

Agenda for a meeting of the Huntly Community Board to be held in the Riverside Room, Civic Centre, Main Street, Huntly on **TUESDAY 20 FEBRUARY 2018** commencing at **6.00pm**.

Note: A public forum will be held at 5.45pm prior to the commencement of the meeting.

Information and recommendations are included in the reports to assist the Board in the decision making process and may not constitute Council's decision or policy until considered by the Board.

## I. APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

## 2. CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA

## 3. <u>Disclosures of Interest</u>

4.	CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES	
	Meeting held on Tuesday 21 November 2017	2
5.	<u>Reports</u>	
5. I	NZ Police Update	8
5.2	Discretionary Fund Report to 13 February 2018	9
5.3	Huntly Community Plan Update	П
5.4	Huntly Works & Issues Report: Status of Items February 2018	12
5.5	Appoint Youth Representative to Community Board	187
5.6	Year to Date Service Request Report	190
5.7	Long Term Plan Update	196
5.8	Road Names List	197
5.9	Public Forum	Verbal
5.10	Chairperson's Report	Verbal
5.11	Councillors' and Community Board Members' Reports	Verbal
GJ lo	n	

CHIEF EXECUTIVE
Agenda2018\HCB\180220 HCB OP.dot



## **Open Meeting**

**To** Huntly Community Board

From Gavin Ion

Chief Executive

Date | 22 November 2017

**Prepared by** Lynette Wainwright

Υ

Committee Secretary

Chief Executive Approved

Reference/Doc Set # | GOV1318

**Report Title** | Confirmation of Minutes

## I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

To confirm the minutes of the Huntly Community Board meeting held on Tuesday 21 November 2017.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the minutes of the meeting of the Huntly Community Board held on Tuesday 21 November 2017 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

### 3. ATTACHMENTS

HCB minutes 21 November 2017



MINUTES of a meeting of the Huntly Community Board held in the Riverside Room, Civic Centre, Main Street, Huntly on TUESDAY 21 NOVEMBER 2017 commencing at <u>6.00pm</u>.

### **Present:**

Ms K Langlands (Chairperson)
Cr S Lynch
Cr F McInally
Mr R Farrar
Mrs D Lamb
Mrs S Stewart

## **Attending:**

His Worship the Mayor Mr AM Sanson

Cr Thomson

Mr T Whittaker (General Manager Strategy & Support)

Mrs LM Wainwright (Committee Secretary)

Constable | Ferguson (Neighbourhood Policing Team)

Ms P Comins (Youth Representative)

Ms T Hancock (Communications Advisor)

Mr K Pavlovich (Acting Waters Manager)

Ms T Rapana (Huntly Community Angels)

Pastor O Mounsey (Lakeside Christian Life Centre)

## **APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

Resolved: (Mrs Lamb/Mrs Stewart)

THAT an apology be received from Ms Bredenbeck and Mr Rees.

**CARRIED** on the voices

HCB1711/01

### **CONFIRMATION OF STATUS OF AGENDA ITEMS**

Resolved: (Ms Langlands/Cr Lynch)

THAT the agenda for a meeting of the Huntly Community Board held on Tuesday 21 November 2017 be confirmed and all items therein be considered in open meeting;

ı

AND THAT all reports be received;

AND FURTHER THAT in accordance with Standing Order 9.4 the order of business be changed with agenda item 5.6 [Wastewater Overflow CIP Education Programme update] being considered the first item and that other items be considered as appropriate during the course of the meeting;

AND FURTHER THAT the youth representatives be given full speaking rights for the duration of the meeting.

**CARRIED** on the voices

HCB1711/02

### **DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST**

There were no disclosures of interest.

### **CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

Resolved: (Ms Langlands/Mrs Lamb)

THAT the minutes of a meeting of the Huntly Community Board held on Tuesday 19 September 2017 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

## **CARRIED** on the voices

HCB1711/03

### **REPORTS**

Wastewater Overflow CIP Education Programme update Agenda Item 5.6

The report was received [HCB111/02 refers] and discussion was held.

Cr Thomson, the Communications Advisor and the Acting Waters Manager gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the Board.

Resolved: (Ms Langlands/Cr Lynch)

THAT report on the wastewater education programme be received and the collateral 'wish list' be completed by each Community Board and Community Committee and returned to Teresa Hancock in the WDC Communications Team.

### **CARRIED** on the voices

HCB1711/04

Minutes: 21 November 2017

NZ Police Update

Agenda Item 5.1

The report was received [HCB111/02 refers] and discussion was held.

Constable Ferguson gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the Board.

Youth Engagement Update November 2017

Agenda Item 5.2

The report was received [HCB111/02 refers] and discussion was held.

Discretionary Fund Report to 07 November 2017

Agenda Item 5.3

The report was received [HCB111/02 refers] and discussion was held.

Application for Funding – Huntly Community Angels

Agenda Item 5.5

The report was received [HCB111/02 refers] and discussion was held.

Ms Rapana gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the Board.

Resolved: (Crs Lynch/McInally)

THAT an allocation of \$3,000.00 is made to the Huntly Community Angels towards the cost of the "Christmas in the Park event".

**CARRIED** on the voices

HCB1711/05

Application for Funding – Lakeside Christian Life Centre

Agenda Item 5.4

The report was received [HCB111/02 refers] and discussion was held.

Pastor Mounsey gave a verbal presentation and answered questions of the Board.

Resolved: (Cr Lynch/Mrs Lamb)

THAT an allocation of \$2,000.00 is made to Lakeside Christian Life Centre towards the cost of a Community Christmas Carols event.

**CARRIED** on the voices

HCB1711/06

Huntly Works & Issues Report: Status of Items November 2017 Agenda Item 5.7

The report was received [HCB111/02 refers] and discussion was held.

Year to Date Service Request Report

Agenda Item 5.8

The report was received [HCB111/02 refers] and discussion was held.

Joint Community Board and Community Committee December Meeting Agenda Item 5.9

The report was received [HCB111/02 refers] and discussion was held.

Resolved: (Ms Langlands/Mrs Lamb)

THAT the Huntly Community Board agrees to support the joint meeting of Community Boards and Community Committees on Tuesday 19 December;

AND THAT the Huntly Community Board supports not having an individual meeting in December.

## **CARRIED** on the voices

HCB1711/07

Mr Farrar requested his dissenting vote be recorded.

Huntly Draft Community Plan Options 2017 Agenda Item 5.10

The report was received [HCB111/02 refers] and discussion was held.

Resolved: (Ms Langlands/Mrs Lamb)

THAT the Huntly Community Board confirms its way forward with the Huntly Draft Community Plan Options 2017 by:

- hosting a business breakfast with guest speakers in February 2018, and
- workshopping page 25 of the Draft Community Plan Options 2017.

## **CARRIED** on the voices

HCB1711/08

Friendship House (Huntly) Community Charitable Trust request Agenda Item 5.11

The report was received [HCB111/02 refers] and discussion was held.

Resolved: (Ms Langlands/Mrs Lamb)

THAT the Huntly Community Board confirmed a response will be sent to Friendship House (Huntly) Community Charitable Trust regarding the use of the ex-Huntly Social Services Coordinating Committee assets.

### **CARRIED** on the voices

HCB1711/09

**Public Forum** 

Agenda Item 5.12

The following items were discussed at the public forum:

- Huntly Hall possibly becoming and incorporated society
- Footbridge at Huntly

Chairperson's Report

Agenda Item 5.13

No report was received.

Councillor's/Councillors' and Board Members' Reports

Agenda Item 5.14

No reports were received.

There being no further business the meeting was declared closed at 8.10pm.

Minutes approved and confirmed this

day of

2017.

K Langlands
CHAIRPERSON

Minutes 2017/HCB/171121 HCB Minutes



## **Open Meeting**

**To** Huntly Community Board

From Gavin Ion

Chief Executive

**Date** 9 February 2018

Prepared by | Lynette Wainwright

Committee Secretary

**Chief Executive Approved** Y

Reference # GOV0514

**Report Title** NZ Police Update

## I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

To advise members that a representative from the New Zealand Police will be in attendance at the Community Board meeting.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

**THAT** the report from the Chief Executive be received.

Page I Version 5



## **Open Meeting**

**To** Huntly Community Board

From | Tony Whittaker

General Manager Strategy & Support

Date | 13 February 2018

**Prepared by** Juliene Calambuhay

Management Accountant

**Chief Executive Approved** Y

**Reference/Doc Set #** | GOV0505 / 1895498

**Report Title** Discretionary Fund Report to 13 February 2018

## I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

To update the Board on the Discretionary Fund Report to 13 February 2018.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

### 3. ATTACHMENTS

Discretionary Fund Report to 13 February 2018

Page I Version 4.0

# HUNTLY COMMUNITY BOARD DISCRETIONARY FUND 2017/2018

		GL	GL 1.204.1704
2017/18 Ann	ual Plan		24,026.00
Carry forwa	rd from 2016/17		26,842.38
	Total Funding		50,868.38
Expenditure		Resolution No.	_
1/07/2017	R Thurston - for vehicle running costs in removing graffiti - July 2017	HCB1706/05	400.00
7/07/2017	Haven Signs Huntly - PVC stencils for footpath signage	HCB1606/03/1	150.00
1/08/2017	R Thurston - for vehicle running costs in removing graffiti - August 2017	HCB1706/05	400.00
1/09/2017	R Thurston - for vehicle running costs in removing graffiti - September 2017	HCB1706/05	400.00
1/10/2017	R Thurston - for vehicle running costs in removing graffiti - October 2017	HCB1706/05	400.00
2/10/2017	Dynamic Media - Development of Huntly community plan	HCB1705/08	9,167.00
1/11/2017	R Thurston - for vehicle running costs in removing graffiti - November 2017	HCB1706/05	400.00
27/11/2017	Huntly Community Angels - "Christmas in the Park" event	HCB1711/05	3,000.00
10/11/2017	Haven Signs Huntly - stencils for footpath marking	HCB1606/03/1	240.00
1/12/2017	R Thurston - for vehicle running costs in removing graffiti - December 2017	HCB1706/05	400.00
6/12/2017	Lakeside Christian Life Centre - Community Christmas Carols event	HCB1711/06	2,000.00
11/01/2018	R Thurston - for vehicle running costs in removing graffiti - January 2018	HCB1706/05	400.00
31/01/2018	Keith Mahon Painters - Paint for Art project - placemaking project	HCB1606/03/1	748.94
Total Expen	diture		18,105.94
Net Funding	Remaining (Excluding commitments)		32,762.44
Commitme	nts		
21/06/2016	Commitment for placemaking projects (HCB1606/03/1)	15,000.00	
	Less: Expenses	2,874.61	12,125.39
15/11/2016	End of year function following December meeting (HCB1611/09/2/2)		200.00
21/02/2017	Huntly Christmas related activities (HCB1702/04) - recurring		3,800.00
20/06/2017	Robin Thurston - for vehicle running costs in removing graffiti (HCB1706/05)	4,800.00	
	Less: Expenses	2,800.00	2,000.00
Total Comn	nitments		18,125.39
Net Funding	Remaining (Including commitments) as of 13 February 2018		14,637.05

Document Set ID: 1896105 Version: 1, Version Date: 13/02/2018



## **Open Meeting**

**To** Huntly Community Board

From | Tony Whittaker

General Manager Strategy & Support

Date 09 February 2018

**Chief Executive Approved** Y

Reference # GOV0505

**Report Title** | Huntly Community Plan Update

## I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this report is for the Huntly Community Board to provide an update on progress with regards to the Huntly Community Plan refresh.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

## 3. ATTACHMENTS

NIL

Page I Version 5



## Open Meeting

**To** Huntly Community Board

From Tony Whittaker

General Manager Strategy & Support

Date | 25 January 2018

**Prepared by** Sharlene Jenkins

PA to General Manager Strategy & Support

**Chief Executive Approved** | Y

**Reference/Doc Set #** | GOV0505 / 1888075

Report Title | Huntly Works & Issues Report: Status of Items

February 2018

## I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

To update the Board on issues arising from the previous meeting.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

## 3. ATTACHMENTS

- 1. Huntly Works & Issues Report: Status of Items February 2018
- 2. North Waikato Integrated Growth Management Programme Business Case Draft Revision C November 2017

Page I Version 4.0

# **HUNTLY COMMUNITY BOARD**WORKS & ISSUES REGISTER - 2017

Issue	Area	Action	Comments
Tainui Bridge Expansion Plate	Service Delivery	Can now hear tapping as you drive over the bridge. Is work on the Expansion Plate on track? Is it dangerous?	A temporary repair was made on 23 August.  A specialist subcontractor has been engaged to carry out the permanent repair.  This work is set to be undertaken over two nights (Monday, 18 September and Tuesday, 19 September).  The bridge is not required to be closed throughout this period, as it will be completed in two halves.
		SEPTEMBER: Update please	NOVEMBER: The Alliance are awaiting an options report from BECA consultants re the design of a structural repair. Once a preferred option is selected and funding approved, staff will be able to provide the repair project timeframe.  Temporary repair continues to be monitored.  NOVEMBER FURTHER UPDATE:  We opened up the deck joint on 18th September with a view to undertake a permanent repair and found that due to the amount of exposed reinforcing steel and the thinness of the deck that the repair we had designed had the potential to weaken the structure, causing safety concerns. As a result we had to engage BECA who investigated and measured the site on 17/10/17. WDC signed an agreement for services for BECA to design the repair shortly afterwards and Luke McCarthy managed to reduce the timeframe from an 8 week design period down to a 5 week period. Unfortunately we couldn't get a design any sooner than that. We are expecting a design back on 15/12/17 at which point we will interrogate the design and look to engage a sub-contractor to undertake the repairs. The temporary repair is safe and will remain in place until we have received a design and can engage a specialist contractor to undertake the works.

Page 2 Version 4.0

Document Set ID: 1888075 Version: 7, Version Date: 13/02/2018

Issue	Area	Action	Comments
		NOVEMBER: Update please.	FEBRUARY 2018: Design has been received and staff have approached two specialist contractors for pricing. Pricing is expected back by 16 February 2018.  Staff will then evaluate the prices and work with the successful contractor on safe methodology and traffic management prior to undertaking the repair.
LED Lights Main Street, Huntly	Service Delivery	A number of LED lights are not working on Main Street, Huntly.	FEBRUARY 2018: Alliance staff walked the length of the Main Street at night and were unable to identify any LED lights that were faulty. If there are any faults remaining a specific location would assist staff in identifying and repairing these.
North Waikato Integrated Growth Management Programme Business Case	Strategy & Support	Please provide a copy of the North Waikato Integrated Growth Mangement Programme Business Case to the Huntly Community Board.	FEBRUARY 2018: The North Waikato Programme Business Case is attached as requested.  The Business Case was developed collaboratively by Waikato District Council ("WDC"), NZTA, Waikato Regional Council ("WRC"), Auckland Council and Auckland Transport. The Waikato and Counties Manukau district health boards, the Department of Education and NZ Police have also been part of this work.  This Business Case was workshopped at the Huntly Community Board meeting on 16 May 2017 by Council's Planning & Strategy Manager, Vishal Ramduny. It has subsequently been adopted in-principle by Council to inform a range of projects and processes including:  WDC and WRC long term plans  WDC district plan review and town master plans  WDC 30-y infrastructure plan  NZTA's business case for Bombay to Longswamp section of SHI  WRC's Public Transport Plan Review  Future Proof Strategy  WRC Regional Policy Statement review  WRC Regional Land Transport Plan  The National Land Transport Plan  The Business Case will be going to the NZTA Board for investment consideration in April this year.

Page 3 Version 4.0

Document Set ID: 1888075 Version: 7, Version Date: 13/02/2018

Issue	Area	Action	Comments
Friendship House (Huntly) Community Charitable Trust	Strategy & Support	Tony Whittaker to respond by letter to Friendship House (Huntly) Community Charitable Trust's letter dated 03 November 2017.	FEBRUARY 2018: A response was sent via email on 06 December 2017 and copied to the Huntly Community Board.
Flaxes Southern end of Main Street, Huntly	Service Delivery	Flaxes at the southern end of Main Street, Huntly are over grown and blocking the view of traffic.	FEBRUARY 2018: Service Request raised: PRK1259/18 This has been referred to CityCare to investigate.
Business Breakfast	Strategy & Support	Request to have a business breakfast in February to further engagement with the Huntly business community.	FEBRUARY 2018: The Economic Development Team are in discussions with the Mayor about content. Business breakfast likely to be scheduled in March / April.

## **Nath Pritchard**

Issue	Area	Action	Comments
Pavers BNZ Place, Huntly	Service Delivery	State of pavers is deplorable and embarrassing for Town and Council. When is something going to be done about it?	FEBRUARY 2018: This original issue occurred when there was a break down with the steam cleaner. As this is a specialist piece of equipment we struggled to get parts from Germany.  Work was completed prior to Christmas.

Page 4 Version 4.0

Document Set ID: 1888075 Version: 7, Version Date: 13/02/2018



# **North Waikato Integrated Growth Management**

Programme Business Case

Draft Revision C

November 2017

# **Contents**

1.	Intr	oduction	10
	1.1	Partners and key stakeholders	
2.	Pro	gramme context	12
	2.1	Geographic and environmental context	12
	2.2	Social context	14
		2.2.1 Liveability	14
	2.3	Economic context	15
		2.3.1 Growth locations (urban versus rural)	16
	2.4	Infrastructure context	17
		2.4.1 Three Waters	17
		2.4.2 Transportation	17
3.	Stra	ategic assessment	20
	3.1	3.1 Defining the problems	20
	3.2	Benefits	21
	3.3	Alignment to existing strategies	21
	3.4	Uncertainties	23
	3.5	Problem one	23
		3.5.1 Social Infrastructure and Services	24
		3.5.2 Transport Connectivity	25
		3.5.3 Implications of the evidence	26
	3.6	Problem Two	27
	٩	3.6.1 Waikato Expressway	28
		3.6.2 Implications of the evidence	29
4.	Inve	estment objectives	30
<b>5</b> .	Alte	ernatives and options	32
	5.1	Land Use	32
	5.2	Social infrastructure and services	32
	5.3	Parks and recreation	32
	5.4	Education	33

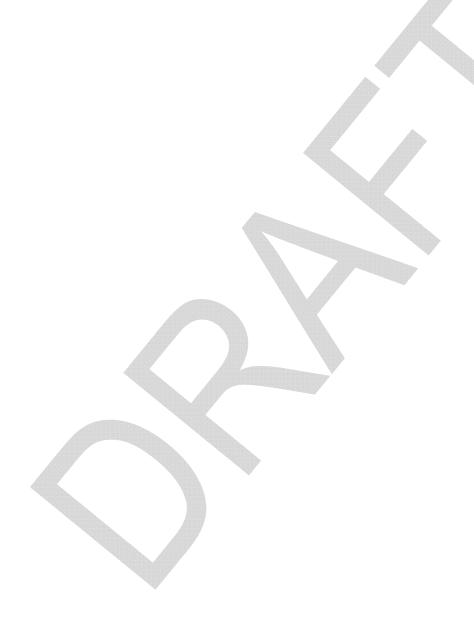
	5.5	Medical services and infrastructure	33
	5.6	Emergency services	33
	5.7	Water supply	33
	5.8	Wastewater	34
	5.9	Stormwater	
	5.10	Roading	34
	5.11	Public Transport	35
	5.12	Walking and Cycling	35
6.	Prog	gramme options development and assessment	36
	6.1	Programme options development	36
	6.2	Programme assessment considerations	36
	6.3	Programme options assessment	37
	6.4	Short list programme options summary	
	6.5	Short list programme options assessment	40
	6.6	Short list assessment findings	40
7.	Rec	ommended programme description and assessment	43
	7.1	The recommended programme	43
		7.1.1 Recommended programme elements	45
		7.1.2 New Zealand Transport Agency –Results alignment assessment	50
	7.2	Programme Risk	
8.	Prog	gramme financial case	53
	8.1	Indicative cost and programme cash flow	53
	8.2	Funding arrangements	53
	8.3	Affordability	54
9.	Man	nagement case	55
	9.1	Planning and delivery overview	55
	9.2	Integrated planning with clear roles and responsibilities	55
	9.3	Programme performance and review	56
	9.4	Stakeholder engagement and communications planplan	57
	9.5	Next steps	58

# **Figures**

Figure 1 – Context and regional map	
Figure 2 - Programme Business Case Study Area	
Figure 3 - Intra and Inter-regional Linkages	
Figure 4 - North Waikato Employment Figures (Awaroa Ki Tuakau, Onewhero, Whangamarino, Hukar Waerenga, Whaingaroa and Huntly Wards Statistics NZ Census data, 2013)	
Figure 5 - Waikato Industrial Land over 50 Hectares (Upper North Island Freight Story Shared Eviden	ce
Base, 2013)	
Figure 6 - Existing Road and Rail Network (image courtesy Google Maps)	
Figure 7 - Progress on Waikato Expressway	19
Figure 8 - Social Infrastructure available to the North Waikato	
Figure 9 - Map of the road connections off SH1 in the Bombay Hills to Longswamp section	
Figure 10 - Estimated Future Traffic Flows resulting from the three short listed Programmes (Flow Tra	
Assessment – Appendix G)	40
Figure 11 - North Waikato Population and Employment levels over the three decade period of the	4.4
Programme Business Case	
Figure 12: Recommended Programme, Short Term (indicatively Years 1 – 3)	
Figure 13: Recommended Programmes, Short to Medium Term (indicatively Years 4 – 10)	
Figure 14: Recommended Programme, Medium Term (Indicatively Years 11 – 20)	
Figure 15: Recommended Programme, Long Term (Indicatively Years 20-30)	49
Tables	
Table 1 - North Waikato population projected for recommended programme	6
Table 2 - North Waikato employment projected for recommended programme	6
Table 3 - Indicative Programme Costs	
Table 4 - Waikato District and NZ Population growth rates over the last ten years (information sourced	
Statistics NZ historical population estimates)	14
Table 5 - Current and projected population levels – Future Proof Settlement Pattern	20
Table 6 - Current and projected employment projection figures	20
Table 7 - Strategic Alignment	
Table 8 - ART and WRTM Forecast Traffic Flows	
Table 9 - Long list to short list of programme options	37
Table 10 - Short list programme options assessment summary	42
Table 11 - North Waikato population projected for recommended programme (Option 6B) - Future Pro	
Settlement Pattern	
Table 12 - Current and projected employment projection figures	44
Table 13 - Population and Employment at Approximately 2025	47
Table 14 - Population and Employment for North Waikato in the Medium Term	
Table 15 - Summary of identified key risks	51
Table 16 - Indicative Programme Costs	53
Table 17 - Delivery Organisation Responsibilities	56
Table 18 - Recommended Performance Measures	56
Appendices	
Appendix A – Population projections	61
Appendix B – Summary of public transport bus services available in the North Waikato	
Appendix C - Existing Social Infrastructure in the North Waikato	
••	



Appendix D - Strategic alignment	65
Appendix E - Uncertainty log	
Appendix F - Recommended programme	
Appendix G – Transport Assessment	81
Appendix H - Investment logic map	
Appendix I – Public Transport options	
Appendix J - Descriptions of towns and rural North Waikato	85
Appendix K – Programme descriptions and long list assessment	87



## **Executive summary**

### Introduction

The purpose of this programme business case is to identify the best way to manage population growth sustainably in the North Waikato to cater for future urban growth over the next 30 years. The North Waikato Integrated Growth Management Programme Business Case has been developed concurrently with the Future Proof Strategy 1 and Auckland's Supporting Growth initiatives (previously Transport for Urban Growth) recognising the need for strategic integrated planning to successfully manage the issues.

A key objective of the Programme Business Case is to provide the programme partners, key stakeholders and the community with information about how to manage growth in the North Waikato and provide positive outcomes now and into the future for these communities. Some key areas to be addressed include:

- Reducing the likelihood of more disconnected communities with limited local services or access to services in neighbouring towns
- Reducing the capital and operating costs of new homes for the councils, home owners and service providers
- Reduce local transport movements along key freight routes in the region as a result of local services, amenity, schools and employment
- Provide a clear direction for growth in residential and employment areas within the North Waikato to encourage development in the preferred areas to achieve positives outcomes
- Reduce the proportion of rural and un-serviced developments within North Waikato in the next three decades
- Negative social outcomes for families from increased travel time to access work, services and everyday
  activities
- An increasing number of rural developments that does not support families and access to critical services such as education and medical
- Increasing population and employment in established communities in the North Waikato to support their long term viability and prosperity
- Maintain and attract young families and within the North Waikato to support a wide range of services, diversity and mix of demographics

### **Context**

The Programme Business Case focuses on land use and supporting infrastructure in the North Waikato from the south of Huntly through to the Auckland boundary near Pokeno and Tuakau. This area is experiencing significant growth, which has increased in the last 5 years. The majority of growth over the past 10 years has occurred in rural and rural residential zones, and in Pokeno, which is 15 years ahead of projected development. The Programme Business Case recognises this development pattern has exacerbated a number of problems including access to services, employment and amenities for the community. The North Waikato connects Auckland to areas to the south, and decisions regarding land use and infrastructure have a strong influence on the effectiveness and efficiency of those connections.

State Highway 1 and the North Island Main Trunk Line form the main transport corridors with State Highway 1 includes the Waikato expressway connecting Bombay Hills to Longswamp. The towns currently sit around

1

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sub-regional Growth Strategy for Hamilton City, Waikato and Waipa districts

the current State Highway 1 infrastructure and therefore become a key connector for local movements as well as regional and national movements. State Highway 2 is also a key transport corridor to the north.



Figure 1 – Context and regional map

### **Current situation**

The North Waikato is experiencing high population growth and this is expected to continue more rapidly than previous predictions due to faster than expected housing demand in Te Kauwhata and Pokeno. The majority of this growth has occurred in the past 5 years in these towns with additional growth across the North Waikato over the past decade in unserviced / rural residential dwellings.

This growth is expected to continue due to already approved District Plan changes and a number of private plan changes that are being proposed by developers. This increasing growth is also expected to cause capacity issues on infrastructure, services and investment pressures. Without proactive infrastructure and

land use planning there is a risk that addressing capacity issues will be more costly and potentially underfunded.

The main issues for this area (described in the problem statements below) are, unplanned growth causing communities to become increasingly disconnected from essential services and employment and unaddressed increasing growth demands. This is contrary to the Future Proof vision of compact urban areas around existing townships, where people can work, live and play. It is resulting in the transport network becoming inefficient and unsafe and has the potential to limit the North Waikato's ability to develop and accommodate the upper North Island's growth.

### Problem statements and key considerations

Two problem statements were developed and agreed with stakeholders that reflect the key areas to address through future investment. These problem statements are:

**Problem 1**: Ad hoc responses to growth pressure is creating communities disconnected from services, amenities and employment (60%)

**Problem 2**: Current and future demand on the transport network is impacting on safety, commercial activity and service reliability (40%)

These problems are strongly linked to each other, in that the current ad-hoc approach to planning for growth carries a high risk that nationally, regionally and locally significant transport outcomes will not be achieved.

The last comprehensive review of growth and land use for the northern part of the North Waikato was undertaken in 2007 (Franklin District Growth Strategy) when this area was part of Franklin District. The 2009 Future Proof Strategy, a joint sub-regional growth strategy which now covers this area and includes Hamilton city and the Waikato and Waipa districts, was developed prior to the administrative boundary changes. Therefore, there is a gap in our land use and infrastructure planning. Whilst there have been structure plans developed for the towns of Tuakau and Pokeno, the work has been isolated to a town level. Strategic issues such as the location of key services, social infrastructure (i.e. education and health) and infrastructure (3 Waters and transport infrastructure and services) as well as linkages to neighbouring towns and connections to Auckland and Hamilton, were not considered in detail as part of these structure planning processes.

The Waikato District and in particular the North Waikato area has been experiencing significant growth, which has increased in the last 5 years, with the majority of growth over the past 10 years occurring in rural and rural residential zones. For example, growth in residential levels in Pokeno are 15 years ahead of projections at the time the Structure Plan was approved. This has resulted in other services and infrastructure not being provided and a need to access employment, services and amenities in other locations, often in the Auckland region.

The high weighting (60%) to Problem 1 reflects the stakeholders acknowledgement of the need for strategic integrated planning before other issues and problems can be dealt with.

Transport was also identified by the stakeholders as a specific problem in its own right, primarily to acknowledge State Highway 1 being a consideration in regards to growth in the North Waikato area, and needing to identify any need for upgrading to meet the transport demand in the North Waikato area. The strong link between North Waikato and the Auckland labour market means that transport is directly affected as growth occurs. Current problems related to safety and efficiency (queuing) of State Highway 1 are likely to get worse without remedial action. Additionally, the local network is not providing the expected level of service as it is no longer fit for purpose. This is due to both higher demand and limited public transport, leading to a lack of other choices to travel. This is currently causing safety and efficiency issues, which will

3

be exacerbated by the projected growth. These issues have the potential to have significant adverse impacts on local, regional and national productivity.

### **Benefits**

The potential benefits of successfully investing to address these problems were identified by the programme stakeholders through a series of workshops. The investment benefits are:

Benefit 1: Efficient use of resources (10%)

Benefit 2: Improved economic performance (30%)

**Benefit 3:** Improved community wellbeing and resilience (40%)

Benefit 4: Improved network performance (20%)

### Investment objectives

The investment objectives were developed with the programme partners and stakeholders. They guide decision making on where resource and funding are committed, and clearly articulate what the outcomes of investment should be. The Investment Objectives are:

- 1 Improve North Waikato's liveability through increased access to, from and within the future urban areas, including to services and amenities, employment areas, town centres
- 2 Enhance Waikato's connectivity through increased effectiveness, efficiency and safety of the multi modal transport network to, from and within the future urban areas
- 3 Improved national and regional economic growth and performance of the Auckland and Waikato regions by improving interregional connections and connections within the Waikato region
- Deliver on the Future Proof principles and provide infrastructure as they relate to the North Waikato region and are consistent with development patterns set by the Future Urban Land Supply Strategy

Other assessment criteria included strategic alignment, risk levels, achievability, economic (benefit-cost ratio), social impacts and technical feasibility. During the development of the programme business case it was agreed that it was critical to identify a programme that increased funding for infrastructure as well as reduce unit costs per new household for the programme partners to ensure the sustainable development of North Waikato.

### Programme options development and assessment

The programme options were developed and assessed with stakeholders. The programme options included a range of infrastructure and non-infrastructure alternatives. Programmes with short, medium and long-term delivery timeframes were considered. The alternatives considered social infrastructure, parks and recreation, education, medical, emergency service, water, wastewater, roading, public transport, walking and cycling and land use as well as any other investment with positive outcomes for the community and programme partners.

The long list development of options looked at a number of key factors including:

- Population levels locally and across North Waikato and potential for cost effective growth
- Employment levels locally and distance and access to employment within Waikato and Auckland regions as well as opportunity for increases in localised employment
- Provision of infrastructure including transport, 3 waters and sport and recreation
- · Community expectations and acceptability of type of community and available services

4

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

Programme 3 was not shortlisted but is the likely outcome for the North Waikato should the recommended option or one of the shortlisted options not be achieved. This would result in continued lack of services and infrastructure across North Waikato as well as the likely need for the following:

- New schools in areas not planned or too remote with limited educational provision due to small school sizes and facilities
- Reactive health services due dispersement of the population
- 6 laning of the Waikato Expressway due to increased traffic volumes as there are limited employment opportunities locally, lack of services and amenities and a need to travel by car to meet daily needs
- Increased cost to ratepayers and the community as a result of
- Overcrowding of schools or continued use of temporary facilities as growth exceeds expectations or plans

A number of programmes were developed and assessed with project partners and key stakeholders. These ranged from continue current approach of dispersed development, reactive approach to more proactive planning with focusing growth around existing settlements. The short listed programmes are outlined below.

**Programme Option 4** – Limited intervention to increase activity in Tuakau and Huntly. This was short-listed as the "do-minimum" option as it was agreed by project team members and stakeholders that the current planning (Programme 1A) is not acceptable and will require an increased level of intervention by partner organisations to cater for growth in North Waikato. The evidence confirms that the North Waikato needs to be more connected within towns, within North Waikato and between Auckland.

**Programme Option 5B** – Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau and Pokeno (northern), and Huntly (southern). This programme was shortlisted and is recommended for consideration due to high level of services provision, localised employment opportunities and amenities that can be provided. This programme is the same as 6B but with a lower population level in Tuakau, approximately 11,000.

**Programme Option 6B** – Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau and Pokeno (northern), and Huntly (southern). It allows for growth in Tuakau to reach a larger population level than previously considered (15, 000 -20,000, depending on feasibility and intensification of land use) with a redeveloped structure plan and/or planning changes (i.e. to reduce land use and footprint size and services for the northern area shared between Tuakau and Pokeno). Whilst services, social infrastructure and amenities would be provided across the North Waikato it recognised that Huntly currently provides a high proportion of employment and services for the southern area and Tuakau in the northern area. This programme was short-listed and is recommended for consideration due to high level of services provision, localised employment opportunities and amenities that can be provided due to critical mass from population levels and employment. It was also supported due to the lower unit cost for water and wastewater, its ability for increased employment opportunities, existing social infrastructure such as schools, when developing additional housing in Tuakau.

All of the shortlisted programme options include non-infrastructure activities such as developer contributions and future planning with social service providers. The difference in the programmes is the level of investment, where it will be invested and when.

## Recommended programme

The recommended programme is Programme Option 6B. This programme focuses on future growth around existing towns of Tuakau, Pokeno, Te Kauwhata and Huntly with higher intensity development in Tuakau than previously planned. This requires proactive planning and response to cater for the increased population

5

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

in the medium to long term for Tuakau with a projection of 15,000 - 20,000 residents. There will be shared services for Tuakau and Pokeno to cater for the north of North Waikato, and a higher level of services in Huntly to cater for the south of North Waikato and localised services in Te Kauwhata. This is aimed at increasing the level of self-contained movements within the towns and within the North Waikato.

Implementing the recommended programme will consist of planning infrastructure activities in the three waters, land use, public transport, walking and cycling, roading, social, parks and recreation, education, medical and emergency services areas. Other mechanisms would also be required to be undertaken to support future growth planning, including more accurate developer contributions, communication with stakeholders and the community on the strategy for the area.

The programme will provide a projected population and employment shown in the tables below. These projections are for approximately 50,000 residents within the towns with approximately 17,700 employment opportunities, which reflects the aim to achieve a job per household in the longer term. This level of employment is estimated on being approximately 1 job per 2.5 people and reflects a good level of employment self-sufficiency for each of the town. Should there be limited growth in employment as the population levels increase the programme partners will need to discuss interventions such as economic development for the towns, reducing the level of growth in residential dwellings until there are more localised employment opportunities. The risk of needing to undertake these interventions should be significantly reduced with pro-active planning, especially in regard to providing sufficient zoning for land which generates employment and working with the community to localise services and employment where practicable.

Table 1 - North Waikato population projected for recommended programme

Town	2016	2025	2035	2045
Tuakau	4,639	9,402	10,252	22,072
Pokeno	2,132	7,868	12,399	12,762
Meremere*	564	708	734	711
Te Kauwhata (including Lakeside Housing Infrastructure Fund)	1,769	8,991	9,421	10,898
Huntly	7,491	8,764	10,174	10,490

<sup>\*</sup> Meremere is not expected to be able to increase its residential population due to unsuitable ground conditions and other land constraints.

Table 2 - North Waikato employment projected for recommended programme

Town	2016	2025	2035	2045
Tuakau	1,432	3,761	4,101	8,829
Pokeno	524	3,147	4,960	5,105
Meremere**	13	283	294	284
Te Kauwhata	455	3,596	3,768	4,359
Huntly	2,259	3,506	4,070	4,196

<sup>\*\*</sup> Meremere have approximately 70 hectares of land that is zoned for commercial and industrial purposes and could have a significantly higher level of employment than predicted depending on the type of use.

### Assessment - Social infrastructure, services and amenities

The recommended programme has a strong alignment with a number of policies for the –sub-region, including the key regional land use planning strategy Future Proof. The recommended programme will provide a wide range of benefits for the current and future communities of the North Waikato including but not limited to:

- Decreasing costs of infrastructure due to densification of development
- Increased accessibility and connection to communities with a range of services, social infrastructure and amenities
- Increased local employment, decreasing the need to leave North Waikato for work
- Provide greater certainty for planning and development of social infrastructure, health services and schools

### Assessment profile (Transport - New Zealand Transport Agency)

### Results alignment assessment

The assessment of strategic fit based on the NZ Transport Agency's draft Investment Assessment framework, including alignment to national and regional strategy is High based on the Programme Business Case taking into consideration:

• Improvements to whole of network, long-term local, regional and national planning in response to significant changes in actual and predicted transport demand and their drivers of change in population and employment growth.

The recommended programme outcomes include:

- Easing of congestion in future (particularly on State Highway 1 Waikato Expressway and the Auckland Southern Motorway);
- Optimising levels of service, operation and management of transport networks (State Highways, local, public transport but also other infrastructure required to support growth);
- Improvement in journey time reliability, which is likely to worsen as growth occurs.

### Indicative programme and costs

The Programmes indicative costs are as follows:

Table 3 - Indicative Programme Costs

	Years 1 - 3	Years 4 - 10	Years 11 - 20	Years 21 - 30
Community	\$15,100,000	\$1,500,000	TBC	TBC
Parks and Recreation	\$2,150,000	\$100,000	TBC	TBC
Education	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
3 Waters	\$51,435,000	\$28,360,000	\$3,000,000	\$2,000,000
Public Transport <sup>2</sup>	\$1,000,000	TBC	TBC	TBC
Transport, roading, walking and cycling	\$19,750,000	\$37,500,000	\$30,000,000	\$47,500,000 (TBC)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Indicative figures from NW PT network review

7

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

	Years 1 - 3	Years 4 - 10	Years 11 - 20	Years 21 - 30
Medical	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
Emergency Services	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
Land use planning *	\$2,200,000	\$370,000	TBC	TBC

<sup>\*</sup> Note: WDC recognise the importance of early and considered timing for planning and is seeking additional funds through the LTP process as well as investigating other funding sources and investment partners

### Next steps

The following are key areas for further investigation and activities to deliver the programme:

### Consideration of effects beyond the North Waikato

Understanding the impacts of recent growth in North Waikato and future growth across the upper North Island of New Zealand is complex. Whilst growth in the North Waikato has the potential to shift growth away from South Auckland and North Hamilton it is difficult to confirm and estimate. Growth in the North Waikato will provide housing for people that may otherwise not be able to access due to supply pressures and if the growth is well managed there will be local employment opportunities. Any growth across Auckland and the Waikato will result in the need for infrastructure provision across these regions for a variety of areas including schools, social infrastructure and 3 waters. The primary cross boundary effect is for transport infrastructure and services such as medical, emergency and sporting. The growth proposed as part of the Recommended Programme for North Waikato is only to be promoted if there is a high level of local infrastructure/services and employment provision to offset the transport infrastructure/services provision.

## **Long Term Plans**

The relevant programme partners are currently developing their Long Term Plans. Projects outlined in the Recommended Programme are currently being developed or consulted with the local communities.

### **Stakeholder and Communication Plan**

The programme business case has been a partnership by a number of stakeholders to gain a greater insight into the problems, constraints, investment needs and drivers, and opportunities for the North Waikato.

A Stakeholder and Communications Plan will be developed which aligns with Future Proof, Waikato District Council and the NZ Transport Agency's consultation and engagement strategies, as well as meeting the RMA Part 2 requirements.

The Plan will be prepared to address the specific details for each stakeholder, including key contact person and approach for engagement.

### **Working group**

The working group details will be developed and will include appropriate members and terms of reference. The process through which the Working Group will address cross-boundary funding of projects will be set down at this point also.

8

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

### Indicative / Detailed Business Case - SH1 Bombay Hills to Longswamp

Involves an upgrade of SH1 through the North Waikato to improve the standard of the highway to a similar level as the new sections of the Waikato Expressway as well as the Southern Motorway improvements that are currently being investigated. Scope to be confirmed by the NZ Transport Agency.

### Strategic Case - Public transport connections between Waikato and Auckland

The appropriate / improved public transport connections between North Waikato and Auckland are still to be determined. A strategic case will be the most appropriate place to identify this, and the potential approach (i.e. staging of the public transport improvements) that would be most appropriate.



## Part A – The Strategic Case

## 1. Introduction

This programme business case is being developed as a collaborative and integrated planning approach by the programme partners. The Auckland Supporting Growth project has considered implications for growth within the Auckland Council boundary but no work has been extended to consider the implications of that growth on the Waikato region. Similarly, limited integrated planning work has been done to consider growth within the North Waikato itself. The programme partners have identified the need for integrated planning and this Programme Business Case begins such a process.

The purpose of this Programme Business Case is to:

- take a holistic approach to planning for growth in the North Waikato so programme partners can have confidence that growth can be supported from an infrastructure perspective;
- provide an integrated approach to planning for growth which contributes to the programme partners' high level strategic objectives;
- identify appropriate infrastructure to accommodate growth in a timely manner and understand how future growth will be accommodated;
- consider interrelationships between towns and the connections between them;
- understand the role other service or infrastructure providers have in helping achieve successful growing communities; and
- ensure the social and economic sustainability of the North Waikato sub-region.

This programme business case will provide:

- a description of the problems and benefits experienced in the North Waikato;
- a high level plan which confirms the preferred land use pattern to build communities with the right supporting infrastructure and services. This includes specifically identifying where the population growth should be focused to create communities of a scale that can be self-sustaining in terms of services provided / employment and also in terms of funding that infrastructure;
- a plan to deliver the identified outcomes we want but that maintains flexibility and agility;
- confidence that the preferred land use pattern is robust, deliverable and affordable
- support from partners stronger likelihood of attracting investment;
- clarity on next steps and timings policy changes, projects, monitoring frameworks;
- a programme which can be used to work with the developer community to ensure North Waikato grows successfully;
- a recommended programme that will inform the respective long term plans, State Highway Investment Programme and Regional Land Transport Plans; and
- a preferred land use pattern that will feed into the Waikato District Plan Review, Future Proof Growth Strategy Update and inform respective long term plans.

10

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

## 1.1 Partners and key stakeholders

This programme business case has been developed as a collaborative exercise between a number of programme partners, these being:

- Waikato District Council
- Waikato Regional Council
- the New Zealand Transport Agency
- Auckland Transport
- Hamilton City Council
- Auckland Council

There has been involvement or engagement, to varying degrees from a number of other stakeholders including:

- Iwi (it is recognised that involvement with Iwi has been limited and programme partners are commencing further consultation at the time of reporting)
- Ministry of Transport
- The North Waikato community
- KiwiRail
- WaterCare
- Ministry of Education
- District health boards
- Emergency services providers



North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

# 2. Programme context

The scope for this Programme Business Case is the area shown in Figure 2 below, including the State Highway 1 corridor connecting up to the Bombay Hills, in the Auckland region. The Programme Business Case recognises the significant influences of growth in the local area as well as Auckland, Hamilton and the Upper North Island.



Figure 2 - Programme Business Case Study Area

## 2.1 Geographic and environmental context

The North Waikato is part of the Waikato district and is located in the North Island of New Zealand between Auckland and Hamilton. For the purposes of this Programme Business Case the North Waikato is defined as being the area within the Waikato District boundary, the Auckland Council boundary to the north, the south

side of Huntly and the urban and rural areas approximately 20 kilometres to the east and west of State Highway 1, as shown in Figure 2 above. The North Waikato is an increasingly important area within the upper North Island due to a number of factors, including:

- Proximity to the growing Auckland region
- Location between three major cities (Auckland, Hamilton and Tauranga) which are responsible for approximately half the country's economic activity
- Location of the connection between State Highway 1 and 2, the North Island Main Trunk Line and connections to major freight and commercial centres

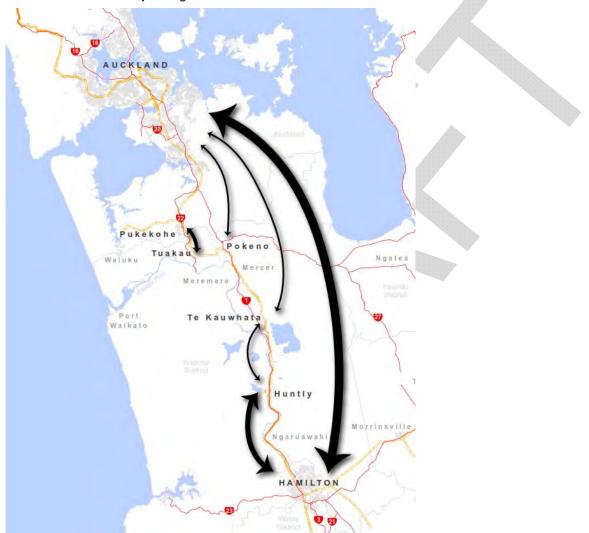


Figure 3 - Intra and Inter-regional Linkages

The North Waikato consists of rural areas, small towns and well-established communities alongside the central Waikato River and State Highway 1 with a mixture of urban residential, rural-residential and rural land uses. The planned urban centres are in Pokeno, Huntly, Tuakau and Te Kauwhata, which are surrounded by some of the most productive agricultural areas in New Zealand.

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

### 2.2 Social context

The towns and majority of the population in the North Waikato are located along State Highway 1 and State Highway 2. In comparison to the New Zealand's over-all rates of growth, the Waikato district has experienced high growth over an extended period, as shown below in Table 4.

Table 4 - Waikato District and NZ Population growth rates over the last ten years (information sourced from Statistics NZ historical population estimates)

Year	Waikato population	% Change	NZ population	% Change
2007	60,600		4,223,800	
2010	63,300	4.46	4,350,700	3
2013	66,500	5.06	4,442,000	2.1
2016	71,200	7	4,693,000	5.7

The growth of Auckland and Hamilton, coupled with the high land and house prices in both of these cities and the comparatively lower median land and house prices within the Waikato district, is one of the 'push' and 'pull' factors related to growth in North Waikato, coupled with others such as desire for a change in lifestyle. The growth in population has been underestimated for some time in both the Auckland and Waikato regions, especially in 'hotspots' such as Pokeno which can have very large percentage changes in population in a short period of time. Poor or reactionary planning has also been exacerbated by the change in council boundary earlier this decade.

Looking to the future, the Waikato district population is expected to grow to approximately 73,900 by 2023 and to 104,500 people by 2046 (Waikato District Council Model National Institute for Demographic and Economic Analysis)<sup>3</sup>.

### 2.2.1 Liveability

According to the Waikato Perception Study, having a good overall quality of life in the Waikato district has a score of 79.8, also a score of 78 for having availability to primary schools. There are lower positive scores for availability of secondary schools 56.9, cultural facilities 59.1, recreational facilities 55.9, and tertiary education 51.1. There is a contrast in safety in the community in daytime and night-time with a score of 79.8 and 63.3 respectively<sup>4</sup>.

A recent household travel survey (Waikato Regional Council, July 2016) showed that the primary transport challenge for the North Waikato community is the lack of services, amenities, social infrastructure and community facilities. This results in residents needing to travel longer distances for employment, education, health services, shopping and recreational activities. Due to the lack of frequent public transport services (the current services are listed in Appendix C) in some of the towns in North Waikato, and the significant distances being travelled for daily services, there is increasing car dependency for the North Waikato communities. This has also resulted in locals commuting along the state highways, increasing the demand on strategic routes and conflicting with major freight movements and connectivity between the North Waikato towns being very limited.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See Appendix A for an explanation of the use of this model for population projections

<sup>4</sup> Note that anything between 70 and 100 indicates satisfaction, 40-60, a neutral positon, and less than 40 indicates unhappiness or dissatisfaction.

### 2.3 Economic context

Most of the productive land within the Waikato district is currently utilised for agricultural purposes. Accordingly, in 2013, the agriculture, forestry and fishing industry sector was the most common employer in the North Waikato.

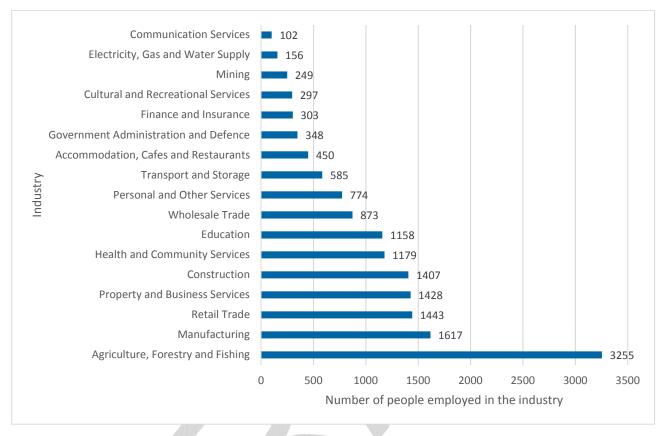


Figure 4 - North Waikato Employment Figures (Awaroa Ki Tuakau, Onewhero, Whangamarino, Hukanui-Waerenga, Whaingaroa and Huntly Wards Statistics NZ Census data, 2013)

Despite the strong comparative dominance, the number of people employed in the agriculture, forestry and fishing industries in the Waikato District has been declining since 2002, which may also be an indicator of a change in land use.

Manufacturing and other industrial services have been increasing across the Waikato. The 2013 Upper North Island Freight Story evidence base has set out an expectation of growth across all industry sectors. This is anticipated to create demand for at least 535 hectares of additional industrial land across the Waikato over the next 40 years.

In 2013, when the Upper North Island Freight Story was published, approximately 805 hectares of industrially zoned land had been created for as to allow for market flexibility. Several of these areas in the North Waikato as shown below in Figure 5

15



Figure 5 - Waikato Industrial Land over 50 Hectares (Upper North Island Freight Story Shared Evidence Base, 2013)

There are also considerable opportunities to increase tourism as a key employment and economic enabler due to the proximity to major tourism activities in the Auckland and Waikato regions. Councils, iwi, and the business and education sectors have released a joint annual implementation plan focusing freight, growth in key industries including tourism (Waikato Economic Development Strategy Implementation Plan, 2015).

### 2.3.1 Growth locations (urban versus rural)

Residential and commercial growth in the North Waikato is expected to increase significantly over the next 30 to 50 years due to rapid population growth in the upper North Island. Waikato District Council's monitoring data indicates that current growth rates in some of the area within North Waikato, such as Pokeno, being four times higher than was planned in 2010 with demand for residential property in particular outstripping supply. Demand is forecast to outstrip the current supply of land within the next 10 years; approximately 15 years ahead of forecast.

Since 2005, there has been an additional 3655 lots created in the North Waikato area. Approximately 66% of these have been in urban zoned land (including service zones), and 7% in rural-residential zones. 27% of new lots have been in the rural, coastal or pa zones. At 66% of all lots, the percentage of urban growth is falling short of the Future Proof target of 80% of all growth in the Waikato District occurring in urban areas, emphasising the need to look at land use strategies and planning, as targets are not being met.

Waikato District Council has developed structure plans for the towns of Pokeno, Tuakau and Te Kauwhata. However, this planning work has only considered land supply for housing and commercial areas within each town individually. Due to the current size of the towns, many services are not provided locally such as medical centres, hospitals, libraries, intermediate, secondary schools and retail facilities. The services

16

provided in each town are shown in the map in Section 3.5.1 below. As the towns grow, it is likely that more services will be needed locally or consideration may need to be given to providing services in different ways.

The current structure plans show the extent and location of urban growth areas however they do not include supporting services and infrastructure that would also be required as development occurs.

#### 2.4 Infrastructure context

#### 2.4.1 Three Waters

In 2015 the Future Proof partners (Waikato Regional Council, Hamilton City Council, Waipa District Council and Waikato District Council) commissioned work to consider the future water needs for the sub-region. The work (a series of business cases for water services) concluded that demand for quality communal water resources were projected to increase as people and industry move to the region. It also concluded that the ability to provide water resources to meet that demand is unlikely to remain sustainable.

The Waikato Regional Council administers consents for the take of water. The Waikato River is the Waikato Region's largest water body. Domestic water supplies for both urban and rural communities are the largest consumptive water-use sector in the Waikato catchment. The largest individual abstraction is Auckland Council's Waikato River take at Tuakau. Demand for water from the Waikato River is likely to increase in the future as Auckland grows and demand is increased. Allocation within the Waikato catchment is at or near capacity and future access to water resources is likely to impact on land use development plans.

#### 2.4.2 Transportation

The National Freight Demands Study undertaken in 2014 suggests that freight demands are projected to increase by 58% for road and 51% for rail over the next 30 years with the biggest increase in Auckland. In addition both Waikato and Bay of Plenty regions are projected to see significant growth. The efficient movement of freight through the upper North Island has been acknowledged to be critical to New Zealand's economic success, with State Highway 1 through the North Waikato identified by the upper North Island freight partners as a nationally significant route, connecting to State Highway 29, which is the preferred route for traffic between Auckland and Tauranga (Upper North Island Freight Story, 2013). This not only confirms the amount of commercial activity in this area but also highlights the importance of the further demand that will be placed on the land transport system. Currently heavy commercial vehicles make up around 11-13% of road traffic.

Figure 6 below shows the existing transport network within the North Waikato including State Highways 1 and 2, the North Island Main Trunk rail line and key local roads. The figure highlights that the road network between Pokeno and Huntly is very sparse, and the area relies to a significant extent on State Highway 1 (Waikato Expressway) to travel north (Auckland) or south (Huntly and Hamilton) to access employment, and health and essential services,, with little secondary road network.

1/

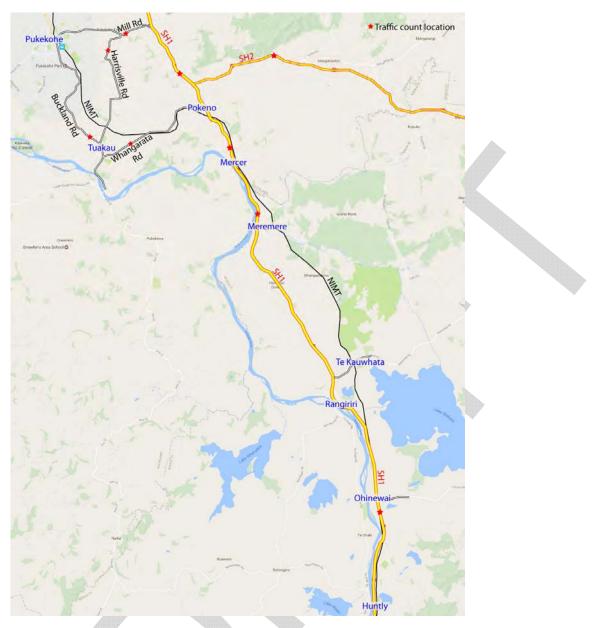


Figure 6 - Existing Road and Rail Network (image courtesy Google Maps)

#### 2.4.2.1 Local Roads

The existing road network was established and developed to cater for what has long been a largely peripheral rural area serving farming operations, scattered villages and rural service towns. The road network therefore comprises a mixture of collector and local access standard roads. However, due to the southward expansion of Auckland this area is rapidly urbanising with new industrial, business and residential development occurring around the existing fabric of villages and towns. Consequently, the existing local road network is no longer fit for purpose, as it carries a transport task that is increasingly urban in nature.

#### 2.4.2.2 Waikato Expressway

The Waikato Expressway is currently being improved as it is considered a Road of National Significance. The map below shows the current status of the Waikato Expressway. The Longswamp section is considered to be the last section of the Waikato Expressway – in the north, not yet upgraded. However, as part of a

18

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

National Speed Management Programme, there has been consideration of increasing the speed limit of some, higher standard inter-urban routes around New Zealand from 100 to 110 kph.

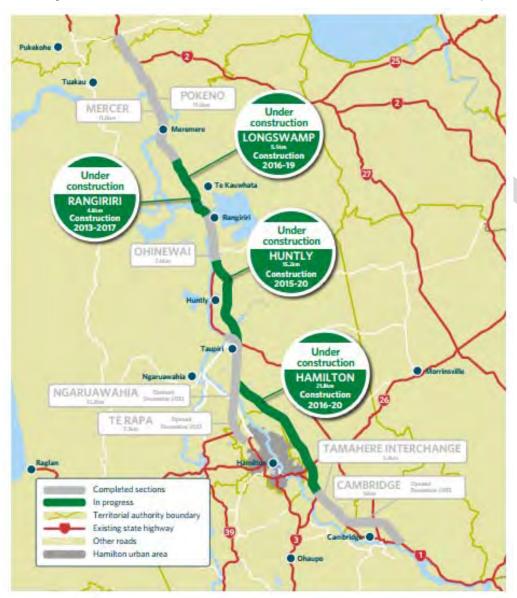


Figure 7 - Progress on Waikato Expressway

#### 2.4.2.3 State Highway 2

State Highway 2 is identified as a significant regional connector linking Auckland, the Waikato and the Bay of Plenty regions, connecting through and between significant tourist destinations including the Coromandel Peninsula and the Kangarahake Gorge. As such, it is seen as an important tourist route (in contrast to State Highway 1/State Highway 29 including the Waikato Expressway which is seen as a strategic freight route), where safety and environmental values / attractions need to be prioritised in any maintenance or upgrades to the route.

# 3. Strategic assessment

The following section provides a strategic assessment following further evidence collection and analysis, which reconfirmed and refined the strategic case problems and benefits.

# 3.1 **Defining the problems**

A facilitated Investment Logic Mapping exercise took place in October, 2016 with representatives from NZ Transport Agency, Waikato District Council, and Waikato Regional Council.

The Investment Logic Map is attached in Appendix H. The group identified the following two problems and relative importance weightings:

**Problem 1** – Ad hoc responses to growth pressure is creating communities disconnected from services, amenities and employment (60%)

**Problem 2** – Current and future demand on the transport network is impacting on safety, commercial activity and service reliability (40%)

These problems are current issues that are expected to be exacerbated by growth, which is forecast to increase, if appropriate services, amenities, employment opportunities and transport options. This growth is shown in Table 5 below. Evidence supporting these problems is shown is provided in Sections 3.5 and 3.6.

Table 5 - Current and projected population levels - Future Proof Settlement Pattern

Town	2016	2025	2035	2045
Tuakau	4,639	9,402	10,252	22,072
Pokeno	2,132	7,868	12,399	12,762
Meremere*	564	708	734	711
Te Kauwhata (including Lakeside Housing Infrastructure Fund)	1,769	8,991	9,421	10,898
Huntly	7,491	8,764	10,174	10,490

<sup>\*</sup> Meremere is not expected to be able to increase its residential population due to unsuitable ground conditions and other land constraints.

Table 6 - Current and projected employment projection figures

Town	2016	2025	2035	2045
Tuakau	1,432	3,761	4,101	8,829
Pokeno	524	3,147	4,960	5,105
Meremere**	13	283	294	284
Te Kauwhata	455	3,596	3,768	4,359
Huntly	2,259	3,506	4,070	4,196

<sup>\*\*</sup> Meremere have approximately 70 hectares of land that is zoned for commercial and industrial purposes and could have a significantly higher level of employment than predicted depending on the type of use.

#### 3.2 Benefits

During the Investment Logic Mapping process (attached in Appendix H) the following significant benefits of successfully investing to address these problems were identified:

Benefit 1: Efficient use of resources (10%)

Benefit 2: Improved economic performance (30%)

Benefit 3: Improved community wellbeing and resilience (40%)

**Benefit 4**: Improved network performance (20%)

These benefits reflect the importance of need for good land use and infrastructure planning particularly in terms of:

- building confidence that there is a plan to respond to the demand for land, which avoids continuing urban sprawl outside of agreed plans;
- investment certainty what investment is needed and when to support growth with clear linkages back to why, how and where, which in turn will give investors' confidence around value for money;
- certainty for developers growth is managed in line with partner / stakeholder and investor expectations;
   and
- ensuring residential and commercial growth occurs successfully not just in terms of numbers but also
  having access to supporting services and infrastructure which allows people to work, live and play.

The potential benefits clearly indicate that a joint approach across partners is needed as the problems and benefits do not just sit with one organisation.

# 3.3 Alignment to existing strategies

Table 7 below confirms that investment addressing growth in the North Waikato is well aligned with high-level strategic direction of Central Government, as well as the regional, sub-regional and district level strategic plans. A more detailed assessment can be found in Appendix D.

Table 7 - Strategic Alignment

Document name	Issues, priorities or requirements	How the Programme Business Case aligns
National documents		
Government Policy Statement on land transport (GPS) 2015 Draft Government Policy Statements on land transport (2018)	The 2015 GPS has three key priorities – economic growth and productivity, improving road safety and value for money.  The next GPS continues on the three priorities of the 2015 GPS as well as others including supporting intermodal connections, regional development, and use	Supports growth in the regions, road safety and caters for future urban growth
National Policy Statement on Urban	Requires Waikato District provide between 15-20% more developable land (i.e. land with sufficient infrastructure support) than	Provides a high-level plan identifying how the North Waikato's infrastructure

21

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

Document name	Issues, priorities or requirements	How the Programme Business Case aligns
Development Capacity (NPS-UDC)	the projected demand anticipated over the next 30 years.	requirements for growth can be met can be met
Regional / Sub-regional	documents	
Future Proof Strategy	A comprehensive growth strategy for the sub-region that takes a long-term view to managing land use and infrastructure.	The Programme Business Case is informed by the Future Proof strategy and its recommendations will feed into the final Future Proof settlement patterns.
Auckland Transport Alignment Project (ATAP)	Provides a direction for the development of Auckland's transport system over the next 30 years. Acknowledges the importance an integrated transport system, which crosses the regional boundaries.	The Programme Business Case will contribute to the integration and planning for improved connectivity and integration between the Auckland and Waikato regions
Supporting Growth or Transport for Urban Growth (TfUG)	Its purpose is to deliver some of the key priorities set out in ATAP. It covers urban growth areas, and targets transport interventions to best accommodate that growth.	This Programme Business Case is a direct result of recommendations from Supporting Growth – it is aimed at providing co-ordinated management of the two region's growth challenges.
Waikato Regional Policy Statement	Promotes a collaborative approach requiring integrated management of natural resources and built environment in the Waikato. Acknowledges the importance of an agreed settlement and development pattern.	The Programme Business Case promotes an agreed settlement pattern and integrated management to achieve it.
Waikato Regional Land Transport Plan	Sets out the region's intentions for the development of the land transport system over the next 30 years. Priorities include the growth in freight, tourism and people movements and the importance of coordinating land use and transport planning.	The Programme Business Case is aimed at managing land use and transport planning in a co-ordinated manner to accommodate anticipated growth.
Waikato Regional Public Transport Plan	A recent review of this Plan identified a need to investigate public transport provision in the northern part of the region to accommodate growth. The Plan also requires a 'business case approach to be taken to the investigation.	The Programme Business Case includes consideration of public transport services and options and utilises the business case approach.
Waikato Expressway Network Plan	Ties the funding of the Waikato Expressway to land use planning and avoiding ribbon development. Objectives include enhancing growth and productivity, and improving journey reliability and safety.	The Programme Business Case has a number of similar objectives and as part of the assessment undertaken considers how the potential land use patterns will impact or give effect to objectives for the Waikato Expressway.

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

Document name	Issues, priorities or requirements	How the Programme Business Case aligns
District level documents		
Waikato District Economic Development Roadmap	Sets out the Waikato District's goals for economic growth and how their desired outcomes can be achieved. Key goals include increasing Waikato's international connectedness and encouraging economic links with Auckland and the wider region.	Inter and intra-regional connectivity, growth and economic performance development are key objectives for the Programme Business Case.
Waikato District Plan	Currently under review, the Waikato District Plan will enable future growth through zoning and plan provisions.	The recommendations of the Programme Business Case will feed into the District Plan and will be a Programme Business Case delivery mechanism

#### 3.4 Uncertainties

This section of the Programme Business Case identifies uncertainties, which need to be taken into account when developing the options and programmes. Uncertainties are matters which that the study may not be in a position to resolve, but must be considered within the context of the study. These are captured in an 'uncertainty' log which is attached in Appendix F.

The key uncertainties include:

- demand and / or supply of housing in the North Waikato or the regions of Auckland and Waikato;
- the extent to which different social infrastructure providers are able to co-ordinate and integrate their infrastructure provision;
- the stakeholder's ability to fund the recommended programme which will impact or delay the delivery of the interventions;
- the rate and location of population, employment and economic growth;
- how, when and whether passenger rail can or will be extended into the North Waikato; and
- North Waikato resident's uptake of alternate modes of transport.

#### 3.5 Problem one

Ad hoc responses to growth pressure is creating communities disconnected from services, amenities and employment (60%)

North Waikato is experiencing rapid growth and this is expected to continue quicker than previous predictions due to faster than expected construction of residential housing in Te Kauwhata and Pokeno. Statistics NZ states that the Waikato District is projected to grow by 2.3%, faster than the national average of 2.1%. This growth is expected to continue due to already approved District Plan changes, funding from the Housing Infrastructure Fund, and a number of private plan changes that are being proposed by developers and demand for housing within the wider geographic area.

Waikato District Council data has identified that nearly 35% of all new lots in the North Waikato have been created in land zoned as rural, rural-residential or out of an urban zone. This indicates a significant

23

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

development trend of dispersed country living. Dispersed development affects the ability to provide infrastructure and services efficiently, as only limited services can be provided, or infrastructure development comes at a very high cost. Further, dispersed development requires people to travel further and often to reach the services they need. In addition the Future Proof strategy contains a growth target of 80% of growth within the urban limits of towns and villages, which is not being achieved.

In areas where structure plans have been developed, i.e. Pokeno, Tuakau and Te Kauwhata, the North Waikato is projected through the Future Proof process to grow quicker than originally set out in the Structure Plans. Pokeno is expecting to increase in population by 460% from 2,132 in 2016 to 11,954 in 2045. This significantly distorts the Waikato growth projections originally set out in the Structure Plans and increases the gap between employment and population size.

#### 3.5.1 Social Infrastructure and Services

The North Waikato straddles different administrative areas for the provision of infrastructure services required to accommodate this growth. These can be broadly summarised as Auckland and the Waikato, which results in a number of agencies providing for the growing needs of the area. For example, Waikato District Council Waikato Regional Council and Auckland Council, or Waikato and Counties Manukau District Health Boards. This means that there are multiple stakeholders who not only have different strategic drivers, but only somewhat overlapping objectives.

As a result, provision of social infrastructure and services varies considerably throughout the North Waikato, with the services available in some of the rapidly growing towns of the North Waikato (such as Pokeno) being inadequate to support the population living there. The range of services currently available in the key towns or areas in and around the North Waikato are shown in Figure 8 below, with further detail available in Appendix C.As well as the social infrastructure being delivered by multiple stakeholders, these effects are also due to a number of other reasons, including low population levels in towns, growth occurring faster than new infrastructure and services can be provided and uncertainty about the level of services and infrastructure required in the future. Some critical services, amenities and employment opportunities are provided in adjacent towns such as Pukekohe for those living in the North Waikato, see figure 8 below. C. Waikato District Council have commenced studies in recent years to better inform and plan for new facilities and will be consulting with the community through the 2018-21 LTP process.



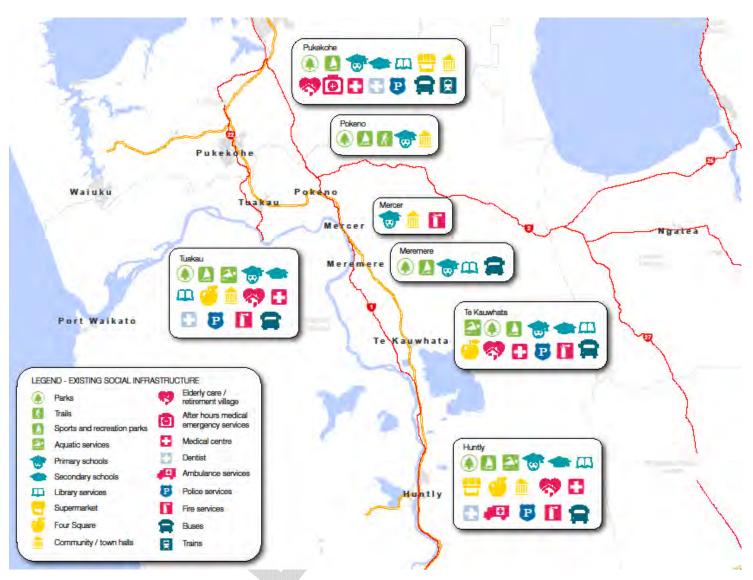


Figure 8 - Social Infrastructure available to the North Waikato

#### 3.5.2 Transport Connectivity

Transport connectivity for communities in the North Waikato are heavily reliant on State Highway 1 / Waikato Expressway to access employment, services and amenities. Figure 9 below shows the access points along State Highway 1 / the Waikato Expressway between Bombay Hills and Longswamp (near Te Kauwhata). Without provision of localised amenities, employment, social infrastructure and services, reliance (per household but possibly not total volume) on State Highway 1 / Waikato Expressway will increase, as the North Waikato growth continues. This issue is strongly linked to Problem 2, which is discussed in Section 3.6 below.

25



Figure 9 - Map of the road connections off SH1 in the Bombay Hills to Longswamp section

#### 3.5.3 Implications of the evidence

These growth projections and identified development trends have led to recognition of the need for a proactive and coordinated response to growth planning. The provision of infrastructure and services in the area is not being undertaking consistently, and in an integrated manner. This results in North Waikato residents' needs being inadequately met, barriers to movement and growth and people unable to meet their day to day needs. Continued dispersal of the residential form will only create more of the status quo and continue to exacerbate challenges for future funding of infrastructure.

Moreover, the ad-hoc nature of development is resulting in Waikato District Council not benefiting fully from developer contributions while adding additional strain on community infrastructure and services.

Programme Partners have identified commonalities in the development of the Waikato Plan and agree that a number of actions in that plan will be required to address these problems: These include:

- Priority One Actions:
  - Collaborate on a Regional Development Strategy (including "identifying development opportunities and growth areas")
  - Identify the regional priorities for service and technical infrastructure (stocktake of waters, transport, social infrastructure –local and central government infrastructure and services)

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

26

- Identify how Central Government Services can be provided to match community needs
- Central Government Partnerships and Collaboration (focus on a stocktake of existing services provided by central government and then identifying collaboration opportunities (phase 2))
- Work collaboratively to develop and encourage enduring partnerships that enable lwi/Maori aspirations to be achieved
- Priority Two Actions:
  - Development of Community Plans
  - Collaboration with Future Proof

#### 3.6 Problem Two

Current and future demand on the transport network is impacting on safety, commercial activity and service reliability (40%)

Travel demand has been steadily increasing in the upper North Island and across New Zealand because of economic and population growth. This growth is particularly high in areas located near Auckland growing urban areas such as South Auckland. Whilst population levels comparative to Auckland and Hamilton are not high in the North Waikato, the proportional increase has been relatively high. This growth is the result of increasing house prices across the Auckland and Waikato regions, proximity to major urban centres, approved structure plans and zonings that enable rapid supply of housing and a high demand for housing.

The disparate approach taken to planning for the North Waikato outlined in Problem One strongly links and contributes to the transport problems of the North Waikato, as the ad-hoc responses are creating communities disconnected from services, amenities and employment and increasing the need to travel. Without an integrated approach to the provision of infrastructure, increasing people's ability to work, live and play locally, (addressing problem one), the increasing population will put increasing pressure on the transport network.

Both the ART and WRTM provide forecast traffic flows for key North Waikato road links. These forecasts are documented in Table 8. These show the increasing traffic flow for State Highway 1 in North Waikato. Note, this does not include analysis of the currently approved Waikato Expressway improvements (i.e. Huntly Bypass).

Table 8 - ART and WRTM Forecast Traffic Flows

Road	Section	Daily Traffic	Flows	
		Existing	2041 WRTM	2046 ART
SH1	North of Razorback Road	40,400	47,700	44,500
SH1	Pokeno to Mercer	24,200	35,300	40,700
SH1	Mercer to Meremere	22,600	36,200	n/a
SH1	Ohinewai to Huntly	21,700	31,500	n/a
SH2	Mangatawhiri	15,600	10,300	n/a
Buckland Road	North of Geraghtys Road	6,690	11,700	10,800
Whangarata Road	East of Bollard Road	3,610	14,000	3,800

27

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

Harrisville Road	North of Logan Road	3,960	n/a	12,000
Mill Road	East of Harrisville Road	15,600	n/a	31,500

It should be acknowledged that the modelled flows reflect the fairly modest land use changes. Even so, the forecast increases in traffic flows along parts of State Highway 1 seem surprisingly low. The maximum rate of growth (between Mercer and Meremere is around 2.5% per year, while the lowest (north of Razorback Road) is under 1%.

An example of growth, at 3% per year between now and 2041 (the WRTM forecast year), would lead to the following forecast daily flows:

- The daily flows on the section of SH1 north of Razorback Road (i.e. north of SH2) would be around 70,000 vehicles/day, two way. This would be at or over the capacity of a four lane road (depending on the directional split and the profile of traffic over the day); and
- south of SH2, factoring the maximum existing flow of 24,200 vpd would give a forecast flow of around 42,500 vpd, two way. This would be within the capacity of a four-lane road.

In terms of the forecast flows on the local roads within North Waikato, these depend to a greater degree on the level of local land use change included within the models:

- a significant increase in flows is forecast along Whangarata Road, according to the WRTM;
- a significant increase in flows is forecast along Harrisville Road, according to the ART model;
- a reasonable (but not substantial) increase is forecast along Buckland Road, according to both models;
   and
- a doubling of flow to over 30,000 vehicles/day is forecast along Mill Road, according to the ART
  modelThere are passing lanes along parts of this route, but the sections of road with one lane per
  direction can be expected to be very congested at this level of flow.

#### 3.6.1 Waikato Expressway

The Waikato Expressway in this part of North Waikato (from Bombay Hills to Longswamp) does not meet the current design standards adopted for the Roads of National Significance from both a safety and efficiency standard:

- current level of service is D speeds begin to decline and density increasing more quickly. Freedom is seriously limited and drivers experience discomfort;
- KiwiRap Collective Risk part Medium and part low-medium;
- KiwiRap Personal Risk low; and
- KiwiRap Star Rating majority 4 star but part 3 star.

Whilst these facts on the surface do not indicate significant problems currently, this part of the Waikato Expressway is inconsistent with SH1 both up and downstream.

Future traffic volumes are expected to be approximately 38,000 in 2041 (WRTM 2015 Model) compared to the current 24,000 (approx. vehicles per day 2015 Traffic Data Booklet). In the shorter term, traffic modelling indicates that completion of the Waikato Expressway in 2020 will result in a transfer of approximately 3,000 vehicles per day from parallel routes (SH2, 27, 39, 1B). This additional traffic will be drawn onto the Bombay to Longswamp section that will have a materially lower design standard than the adjacent Southern Motorway, connected to the north, and remaining Waikato Expressway to the south.

28

The Waikato Expressway Network Plan recognises land use pressures in the North Waikato. The customer experience of the Waikato Expressway, and the level of service provided in terms of the One Network Road Classification, may not be consistent along the entirety of the corridor without appropriate intervention.

#### 3.6.1.1 Local roads

From the Crash Analysis outlined in Appendix A of the Transport Assessment of Short Listed Options, Mill Road has been identified as having a safety concern at the T-junction of Mill Road and Harrisville Road (priority controlled by a stop sign) with thirteen crashes identified on Mill Road between 2012 and 2016.

#### 3.6.2 Implications of the evidence

The national and local factors contributing to growth are resulting in increased volumes of travel, especially on State Highway 1. This will continue to have deteriorating impacts on safety for road users, and contribute to continually reducing levels of service and travel time reliability without improvements to the current network.

In particular, the safety and efficiency of the Waikato Expressway on the Bombay to Longswamp section is likely to worsen as development continues to occur in the North Waikato. The trend for more housing within the North Waikato unsupported by services, amenities and employment opportunities will lead to a need to consider increasing the capacity of State Highway 1 as the volume of traffic will increase significantly as people need to travel greater distances in their daily activities.



# 4. Investment objectives

The investment objectives for this Programme Business Case relate specifically to the four problems and benefit areas identified and were developed with stakeholders and key relevant NZ Transport Agency staff.

Key performance indicators (KPIs) have been developed for each of these Investment objectives. The KPIs are used to set targets for what the programme options should achieve.

Investment objective 1: Improve North Waikato's liveability through increased access to, from and within the future urban areas, including to services and amenities, employment areas, and town centres

KPI 1.1	Increased access and proximity to services and amenities, employment areas, town centres, and public transport network
KPI 1.2	Improve spatial coverage of walking and cycling paths

Investment objective 2: Enhance Waikato's connectivity through increased effectiveness and efficiency of the multi modal transport network to, from and within the future urban areas

KPI 2.1	Increased effectiveness of the transport network to, from and within the greenfield growth areas for all modes
N 12.1	(Measure–travel time reliability between key destinations such as towns within the North Waikato and nearby major destinations such as Pukekohe, Hamilton and Te Rapa)
KPI 2.2	Increased efficiency of the transport network to and within the greenfield growth areas
	(Measure-average travel time between key destinations such as towns within the North Waikato and nearby major destinations such as Pukekohe, Hamilton and Te Rapa)
KPI 2.2	Death and Serious Injury crashes
	(Measure- total in North Waikato)
	(Measure– per vehicle kilometres travelled in North Waikato)

Investment objective 3: Improved national and regional economic growth and performance of the Auckland and Waikato regions by improving interregional connections and connections within the Waikato region

KPI 3.1	Increased effectiveness of the transport network, through the North Waikato (inter-regional movements) (Measure-travel time reliability between key freight destinations such as Hamilton, Tauranga and Auckland)
KPI 3.2	Increased efficiency of the transport network, through the North Waikato (inter-regional movements)  (Measure-travel time reliability between Hamilton, Tauranga and Auckland)
KPI 3.3	Increased (maintained) performance of inter and intraregional connections (across mode)

Investment objective 4: Deliver on the Future Proof principles and provide infrastructure as required for the North Waikato region and are consistent with development patterns set by Future Proof

KPI 4.1	Plan and deliver social infrastructure for communities
KPI 4.2	Transport enables land to be developed in line with the development patterns in the Future Proof Strategy



# Part B – Developing the programme

# 5. Alternatives and options

The programme partners and a large number of officers from these organisations were involved in providing input into the alternatives development with specific options identified, developed and considered for the Programme Business Case. Key to developing the programmes was undertaking a review of partners' plans, strategies and testing these with stakeholders. This approach identified more than 200 possible options within the alternative areas outlined below. These were then assessed for their effectiveness in addressing the problems being experienced.

#### 5.1 Land Use

To develop land use patterns which provide connected, well-serviced communities in the North Waikato will take considerable time and effort by the Waikato District Council and their partner organisations. This will require economic development strategies and similar studies with outcomes including focusing on existing towns and protecting their town centres, social services and soils. The Future Proof strategy targets 80% of Waikato District growth occurring in an urban environment, which needs to be achieved in the identified areas of growth. Partnerships with developers may help improve planning outcomes so that they align with council. Land use changes will need to plan for and facilitate the increase in localised employment opportunities and services. This includes ensuring that there is sufficient commercial land zoned to facilitate employment growth where it is desired. It is also important to leverage off the existing opportunities for each town. For example, there is appetite to grow Tuakau due to its' proximity to Pukekohe's services, amenities and employment opportunities, and Meremere may be able to focus on industrial growth because of the activities locating in the area.

#### 5.2 Social infrastructure and services

It was agreed that the growth, which contributes to improved community wellbeing and connectivity within the North Waikato, would only be able to occur with a significant increase in the quantum and quality of social infrastructure and services. There is an emphasis on providing services which are cohesive with its function, its surrounding demographic and accessibility to the community. This includes considering service placement for services within the community as well as its location to other services such as a hall near a sports field, and providing services which may not need a permanent physical presence e.g. mobile libraries and e books with readers.

#### 5.3 Parks and recreation

Parks and recreational areas need to be multi-use and accessible to the community. The locations would need to be near schools and halls where it is cohesive or shared with other services. Incorporating these requirements will promote well-connected communities, and reduce pressure on the transport network. Aging infrastructure will need to be upgraded to meet the needs of the community. Considerations include involving developers to plan social infrastructure with council through regulation or other means.

32

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

#### 5.4 Education

Schools are an important component of resilient and well-connected communities and accordingly need to be flexible to provide for the changing town demographics. Options to be considered include expanding on existing schools or providing schools in key locations and providing more transport to those schools. Considerations include public transport provided by Ministry of Education and Waikato Regional Council.

It should be noted that The Ministry of Education has been working with Pokeno School to plan their site to cater for projected growth from development in the Pokeno area. Information provided by Waikato District Council around the timing, size and scale of development in Tuakau will be used to consider the potential effects on the local schools as well as any schools in the wider area, which may be indirectly affected. The Ministry will work with local schools to ensure they have plans in place to allow them to cater for growth when it occurs. The Ministry of Education is presently gathering demographic information regarding future growth in the Te Kauwhata area. This information will be used to consider the effects on the wider schooling network and what planning responses will be required to meet projected long-term growth. The Ministry will work with Waikato District Council regarding its structure planning and residential development proposals / timing in order to coordinate planning proposals. Wider sector and community consultation will subsequently follow as the response options to the growth are developed.

#### 5.5 Medical services and infrastructure

The North Waikato does not have a hospital or easily accessible specialist services. There are medical centres in Tuakau, Pukekohe, Te Kauwhata and Huntly but residents are required to travel to either Hamilton or Middlemore hospital for services not provided at medical centres, which does not promote safe road use, nor does it reduce the number of trips out of the area. As population demographics change, and the population ages, access to medical infrastructure will be of increasing importance, and an important element of a resilient community. There is an emphasis on coordinating with St Johns, the District Health Boards and community public transport to provide transport that is more reliable to Hospital and specialists as well as medical centres. To increase accessibility for medical services there are options including more accident and emergency centres, a new secondary level hospital servicing the sub-region, public-private partnerships between the District Health Boards and businesses, and use of new technology such as virtual GP services.

# 5.6 Emergency services

There are problems with response times due to the emergency response boundaries covering the old Franklin region; therefore, North Waikato is serviced by two regions. This causes lag responses to emergencies or limited use of services by local residents. Lack of reliable emergency services do not promote the North Waikato as an attractive and safe area for development. There needs to be better communication between the Waikato and Auckland emergency response teams. There is consideration of integrating services in the old Franklin region with Auckland cohesively. Another alternative is to co-locate emergency services within the North Waikato in an urban centre.

# 5.7 Water supply

Water supply availability in the North Waikato is generally good, although the infrastructure will need to be upgraded to meet the demands resulting from population growth. This can be achieved through minor upgrades as required. There is an increasing trend of extreme weather and droughts in the Waikato. Because of this, there is a focus on both conserving water, and water quality which will also help provide

33

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

quality drinking water. Policies encouraging or requiring developers to use low impact water design and other options including providing rain gardens, grey water reuse and roof water tanks for watering gardens will also preserve fresh water supply.

#### 5.8 Wastewater

There are no constraints for wastewater in North Waikato after additional capacity becomes available through an upgrade of the Tuakau wastewater treatment plant in 2019/2020 being undertaken by WaterCare. It is noted that wastewater treatment upgrades will need to happen in Te Kauwhata after consent expires and to support further growth. The 50 year strategy for the Huntly wastewater plant also identifies the need to increase the plant capacity by at least 20%.to accommodate anticipated growth. Wastewater infrastructure will need to be built as part of development as growth occurs across North Waikato.

#### 5.9 Stormwater

There are no significant flooding issues associated with any of the towns within the Programme Business Case and stormwater will be addressed at a local development level. There may be longer term considerations associated with addressing climate change and natural hazards risk.

## 5.10 Roading

The key issues relating to private vehicle trips to/from the townships in the North Waikato include:

- Pokeno, Huntly and Te Kauwhata all have very good access to the State Highway network, for trips
  north to Auckland and south to Hamilton (although it is acknowledged that there are capacity issues at
  the Pokeno interchanges to/from State Highway 1). In the case of Pokeno, there is also currently good
  access to State Highway 2;
- the Te Kauwhata interchange has just been completed, and it can be assumed to have reasonable capacity;
- connections to Huntly are confined to north and south of Huntly. If significant further growth was
  envisaged for Huntly in one or more of the Programmes, then an additional interchange could be
  perceived as being worthy of consideration but the additional growth expectations for Huntly in
  Programmes 5B and 6B are not significant;
- the additional growth anticipated at Pokeno, with all short listed programmes, is likely to lead to a need to consider capacity issues of the interchanges and connections to the State Highways;
- Tuakau is (relatively) remote from the State Highway network, and the current connections are rural
  roads. A number of injury accidents have occurred in recent years, with many of these resulting from
  loss of control. Significant increases in population in this area would therefore require some form of
  improved roading connection, to Pukekohe (and the future Expressway) and to Pokeno (with access to
  State Highway 1). Improved access could also be provided from Tuakau to State Highway 1 at Bombay
  although this may offer predominantly short term benefit, until the Pukekohe Expressway is provided;
- the above point highlights that the function of local roads may change, with through traffic (and the provision of reliable public transport) becoming more important over time; and
- the road network in the North Waikato area is unusually dependent on State Highway 1, which is used for both long distance trips (between Auckland and Hamilton) and local trips (between Pokeno and Huntly, Te Kauwhata and Huntly, etc). There would appear to be merit in considering the development of a secondary road network indeed this may become essential, if, as suggested at Section 2.4.22 above, the Waikato Expressway is upgraded to a motorway, with further restrictions on access (and a higher speed limit). However, the secondary network will presumably be less attractive than State

34

Highway 1, which provides a high speed, high capacity route, with high quality interchanges serving Pokeno, Te Kauwhata and at Huntly (following the completion of the Huntly Bypass).

On the other hand, there may be merit in considering the provision of a new route connecting State Highway 1, south of Pokeno, with the Pukekohe Expressway (identified in Auckland's Supporting Growth), passing between (and including connections to) Pokeno and Tuakau. Such a concept would appear to be consistent with the fact that 47% of trips from North Waikato are destined for Auckland compared with 16% destined for Pukekohe (noting that these proportions may change over time).

## 5.11 Public Transport

Roading and public transport components, should be seen as a package, rather than viewed as serving one or the other transport mode. For example, an improved road link will assist some of the public transport concepts. A recent North Waikato Public Transport Review has identified that "improving public transport is key for the connectivity and growth of these (North Waikato) towns".

In terms of issues relating to the provision of public transport in the North Waikato, the primary issue is the relatively low and dispersed nature of the population throughout the area. As a result, provision of public transport which is effective and provides for the needs of the community requires careful planning and coordination to complement existing community transport services and improve outcomes and efficiency. There is a need to better understand the public transport needs of the North Waikato before any decisions or long term investments are made. Further discussion of the potential public transport options available to potentially be considered are included in Appendix I

# 5.12 Walking and Cycling

Walking and cycling is something that will have increased demand and need in the shorter term for movements within towns. Residents of the area will expect more options to walk and cycle as the towns become increasingly urbanised, and there are more opportunities to work, live, and play in the area. Walking and cycling can accommodate demand for shorter trips, reducing demand for journey by private vehicles. As public transport uptake increases, walking is also likely to, as walking is an important part of the door-to-door journey for public transport users. Provision for active modes needs to consider new cycle facilities between Pokeno, Tuakau and Pukekohe as well as connections to public transport, town centres, trails and river edges to meet demand. The Waikato District Trail Strategy acknowledges these needs, and will set out to accommodate them where possible.

35

# 6. Programme options development and assessment

### 6.1 Programme options development

A set of programme options were initially developed by the project team compiling sets of alternatives in differing areas of focus. These ranged from 'Business as Usual' through to no growth in North Waikato, limited intervention to increase activity in Tuakau and Huntly, to rezoning land for services and amenities in Tuakau and Pokeno.

In addition to the investment objectives, the programmes were developed with the following other factors or outcomes:

- provide improved access (i.e. public transport services) for residents in North Waikato without access to private vehicles
- achieve more localised employment opportunities, such as an aim for one job per household average or one per 2.5 people to achieve Work, Live, Play objectives
- provide a wide range of services and amenities across North Waikato
- identify areas for development that are value for money for the provision of infrastructure as well as long term operation including identifying where capacity exists for current infrastructure
- 80% of the growth in the Waikato District occurring in urban areas, as per the Future Proof strategy for the Waikato District
- provide safe and liveable communities for all; and
- increased developer contributions per dwelling to sufficiently fund cost of new infrastructure and services required for successful communities.

During development of the programmes the programme partners identified a range of principles that framed the development of the programme options. These included but were not limited to:

- improved travel planning for communities and understanding of travel connections for new residents and businesses;
- provide services and infrastructure with an understanding of what the community is likely to need in decades to come;
- the programme will need to evolve with input from the community over time;
- community led design of the towns as they grow;
- significantly improved public transport and reduced dependency on cars; and
- high levels of community engagement and communication.

# 6.2 Programme assessment considerations

Prior to undertaking the assessments it was critical for the programme partners and stakeholders to have a clear understanding of the towns within North Waikato, their function, constraints and opportunities. The description and issues facing Tuakau, Pokeno, Meremere, Huntly, Te Kauwhata and the wider rural area that informed the programme assessment have been attached in Appendix J.

36

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

### 6.3 Programme options assessment

The long list development of options looked at a number of key factors including:

- Population levels locally and across North Waikato and potential for cost effective growth
- Employment levels locally and distance and access to employment within Waikato and Auckland regions as well as opportunity for increases in localised employment
- Provision of infrastructure including transport, 3 waters and sport and recreation
- Community expectations and acceptability of type of community and available services

Programme 3 shown below and detailed in Appendix K is the likely outcome for the North Waikato should the recommended option or one of the shortlisted options not be achieved. This would result in continued lack of services and infrastructure across North Waikato as well as the likely need for the following:

- New schools in areas not planned or too remote with limited educational provision due to small school sizes and facilities
- Reactive health services due dispersement of the population
- 6 laning of the Waikato Expressway due to increased traffic volumes as there are limited employment opportunities locally, lack of services and amenities and a need to travel by car to meet daily needs
- Increased cost to ratepayers and the community as a result of
- Overcrowding of schools or continued use of temporary facilities as growth exceeds expectations or plans

Stakeholders reviewed the long list of eleven programme options and identified those that were to be short-listed. This process resulted in the short list shown in Table 9.

Table 9 - Long list to short list of programme options

No.	Description	Short list	Comment
1A	Low level intervention - Growth in Pokeno, then Te Kauwhata	× Not short listed	This was considered not acceptable and recognised the need for increased levels of intervention by partner organisations
1B	Low level intervention - Growth in Tuakau with reactive response	× Not short listed	This was considered not acceptable and recognised the need for increased levels of intervention by partner organisations
2	No growth in North Waikato, activities in Auckland	× Not short listed	This was considered unlikely to either be achieved and that growth in North Waikato was to be promoted but also manager effectively
3	Growth in Pokeno, then in Te Kauwhata and un-serviced developments	× Not short listed	This was considered unacceptable and did not meet the Future Proof principles of increasing dwellings within urban (serviced) growth nodes,

37

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

No.	Description	Short list	Comment
			and will exacerbate social issues and disconnectedness with communities
4	Limited intervention (fewer social infrastructure facilities provided and localised employment opportunities) to increase activity in Tuakau (pop. 10,000, emp. 2,600) and Huntly (pop. 8,300, emp. 3,300)	Short Listed	This option was short-listed as the "Do Minimum' option but was not preferred by any of the partner organisations as it does not encourage 'work, live, play' in the North Waikato,
5A	Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau (northern) and Huntly (southern)	× Not short listed	This programme was not short-listed as it was recommended that Pokeno and Tuakau should share the provision of services for the northern area. Otherwise the problem of limited services and amenities to support Pokeno will continue.
5B	Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau and Pokeno (collective pop of 20,000 to 25,000) (emp. 3,500 and 3,500) in the north and Huntly (emp. 4,000) in the south	Short Listed	This programme was short-listed and is recommended for consideration due to high level of services provision, localised employment opportunities and amenities that can be provided
5C	Proactive planning, services and amenities for Huntly (southern) and Pokeno (northern) which would require rezoning and other changes to provide services, and amenities such as schools and sportsgrounds	× Not short listed	This programme was not short-listed due to the cost associated with provision of infrastructure and unfeasibility of the option due to geographic and access constraints to further development in Pokeno to the east of State Highway 1
6A	Growth in Tuakau to reach a larger population level (15,000 -20,000) with the same structure plan with additional growth on the outer areas and services for the northern area shared between Tuakau and Pokeno	x Not short listed	This programme was not short-listed due to the impact of growth on the surrounding area of Tuakau as high value arable land
6B	Proactive planning and response with increased population in the medium to long term for Tuakau (pop 15-20K), shared services for Tuakau and	Short listed	This programme was short-listed and is recommended for consideration due to high level of services provision, localised employment opportunities and amenities that can be provided

No.	Description	Short list	Comment
	Pokeno (emp. 8,000 and 3,500 each) for the north and services in Huntly for the south (emp. 4,000).		due to critical mass from population levels and employment
6C	Growth in Tuakau to reach a larger population level (15, 000 -20,000) with a redeveloped structure plan and/or planning changes (i.e. to reduce land use and footprint size, services for the northern area provided for primarily in Tuakau	x Not short listed	This programme was not short-listed as it was recommended that Pokeno and Tuakau should share the provision of services for the northern area

# 6.4 Short list programme options summary

All of the shortlisted programme options include non-infrastructure activities such as developer contributions and future planning with social service providers. The difference in the programmes is the level of investment, where it will be invested and when.

**Programme Option 4** – Limited intervention to increase activity in Tuakau and Huntly. This was short-listed as the "Do Minimum" option as it was agreed by project team members and stakeholders that the current planning (Programme 1A) is not acceptable as it continues current fragmented land development in the Waikato and will require an increased level of intervention by partner organisations to cater for growth in North Waikato. The programme interventions are disconnected, do not build on one another to promote 'work, live' play in the North Waikato, does not adequately consider the increasing connection between the North Waikato and Auckland. The evidence confirms that the North Waikato needs to be more connected within towns, within North Waikato and between Auckland.

**Programme Option 5B** – Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau and Pokeno (northern) and Huntly (southern). This programme was shortlisted and is recommended for consideration due to high level of services provision, localised employment opportunities and amenities that can be provided. This programme is the same as 6B but with a lower population level in Tuakau, approximately 11,000.

Programme Option 6B – Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau and Pokeno (northern) and Huntly (southern) with growth in Tuakau to reach a larger population level (15,000-20,000, depending on feasibility and intensification of land use) with a redeveloped structure plan and planning changes (i.e. to reduce land use and footprint size and services for the northern area shared between Tuakau and Pokeno) for the five towns accommodating the bulk of the North Waikato's growth. This programme was short-listed and is recommended for consideration due to high level of services provision, localised employment opportunities and amenities that can be provided due to critical mass from population levels and employment. It was also supported due to the lower unit cost for developing additional housing in Tuakau for water and wastewater, its ability for increased employment opportunities, existing social infrastructure such as schools and access to potential for long term development of a passenger rail service to Auckland due to the larger, more focused population growth.

39

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

As part of the development and assessment of the Programme Options, estimated traffic forecasts resulting from three different land use scenarios have been developed. These forecasts provide better context to understand the level of transport infrastructure that will be required to accommodate North Waikato's growth

				Daily Traffic Flo	ows	
Road	Section	Existing	2041 WRTM /2046 ART Forecasts	2045 Programme 4 Estimate	2045 Programme 5B Estimate	2045 Programme 6B Estimate
SH1	Pokeno to Mercer	24,200	35,000 – 41,000	38,000	37,000	41,000
Buckland Road	North of Geraghtys Road	6,690	10,000 – 11,000	18,000	16,000	23,000
Whangarata Road	East of Bollard Road	3,610	4,000 – 14,000	11,000	10,000	13,000
Harrisville Road	North of Logan Road	3,960	12,000	9,000	8,000	14,000

Figure 10 - Estimated Future Traffic Flows resulting from the three short listed Programmes (Flow Transport Assessment – Appendix G)

# 6.5 Short list programme options assessment

This section outlines the process used to assess programme short list. It provides an assessment against each of the long list and then more detailed assessments of how short listed programme options performs against the following criteria:

Assessment criteria 1: Assessment against project investment objectives.

**Assessment criteria 2**: Assessment against strategic fit, effectiveness, significant risks, benefit and cost appraisal.

**Assessment criteria 3**: Assessment against dependencies, interdependencies, indicative cost, indicative timeframes, feasibility, affordability, economy, environmental, social.

Detailed descriptions and assessment of the programme options are contained in Appendix K).

# 6.6 Short list assessment findings

The short list assessment is shown in Table 10, overleaf, and highlights the need for an improvement on the current situation and approach for North Waikato. In addition to the assessments against the criteria outlined above it is important to note the following:

there are dependencies and interventions required to implement the shortlist programmes 5B and 6B.
There is unknown acceptance from Public and Stakeholders which will be confirmed through the Long
Term Planning process by the relevant councils. The manually derived transport forecasts for
Programmes 4, 5B and 6B are surprisingly similar. The potential increase in flows due to the greater

40

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

land use proposed within Programmes 5B and 6B (Recommended Programme) can be expected to be offset by the greater proportions of local trips;

- the short list assessments were undertaken with various representatives from the programme partners
  and stakeholders. In particular, there was considerable engagement and input through Waikato District
  Council due to the complexity and number of activities that either are directly their responsibility or have
  interdependencies with other programme partners, i.e. public transport with Waikato Regional
  Council;and Auckland Transport; and
- the programmes developed for services, employment, land use and infrastructure highlight that there is no perfect programme and that each has positives, risk, dependencies and differing outcomes. The programmes were developed and assessed with the recognition that growth presents a range of challenges, the programme partners' aim for a balance of outcomes from investment.

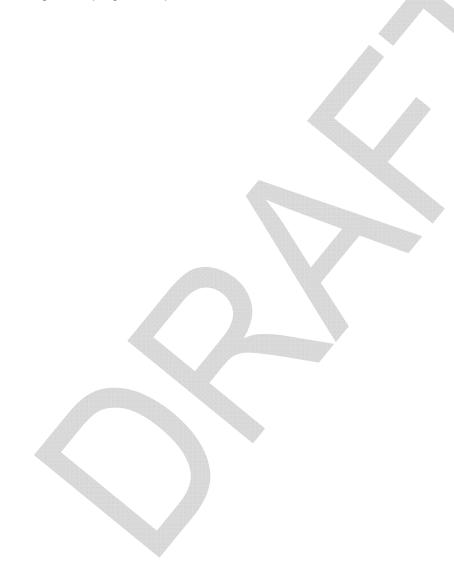


Table 10 - Short list programme options assessment summary

						In	vestment Criteria	1												
			IC	) #1 - Intra region	nal	IO #2 - Multi modal	IO #3- Inte	er regional	IO #4	l - Strategy align	ment									
	Programme Option		Access to town centres (amenities)	Access to services and communities	Access to employment areas	Enhance efficiency and effectiveness through multi modal transport	Strengthen performance of the connection between Auckland and Waikato	Improve connections to and from Auckland and Waikato	Plan and delivered social infrastructure for communities	Meets the Future Proof principles by providing growth at urban nodes with access to services			Investmen	it Criteria 2			Investmen	t Criteria 3		Summary
			KPI1.1	KPI 1.2	KPI1.3	KPI2.1	KPI3.1	KPI3.2	KPI4.1	KPI4.2	KPI4.3	Strategic Fit	Effectiveness	Risk	BCA	Inter/ dependencie s	Indicative cost and timeframe	Feasibility	Affordability	
		Score	-						-	+	-		Low	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	
Programme Option 4	Do Minimum - Limited intervention to increase activity in Tuakau and Huntly	Measure	Limited outcomes on focusing growth in town centres and increasing services and amenity levels	Limited opportunity to influence growth in desired locations, adhoc growth may still be experienced	Limited opportunity to support additional local employment	Insufficient changes in multi-modal transport usage for the short to medium term	Will not meet growth demands, this may increase capacity on the State Highways due to lack of local routes between trip destinations	Limited intervention to address transportation issues, little change expected to result	Limited intervention may not meet what is required for the growth that occurs	Limited increase in growth in urban nodes to the north	Limited intervention may not efficiently lead developers to desired areas		Does not sufficiently address issues	Low risk of non- delivery	Lower cost solution causing increased BCA result	Requires services and amenities to provided in adjoining areas	Lower initial cost as lower provision of services and infrastructu re	Programme can be delivered, similar to Business as Usual	Can be delivered in funding projections	This programme option will result in continued disconnection for communities from services, employment and amenities. Maintained as the Do Minimum option.
		Score	++	**	**	++	**	++	+	++	++		High	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium/High	Medium	Medium	
Programme Option 5B	Growth in Tuakau and Pokeno to reach collective population level (20- 25K)		Population growth focused in existing town centres with increased services	Increased access to services with focused growth to strengthen existing communities in the north	Centralised growth may help provide additional local employment	High level of PT sservices and improved walking and cycling will improve modal shift and reduce car dependency	Provides alternative access to and from the region and lessens need to use the State Highway	Opportunity to improve connections by having planned growth	Opportunity for improve social infrastructure in urban growth centres in the north	Increased growth in urban nodes with access to services in the north	Growth in line with Future Urban Land Supply Strategy	High	Addresses key problems	Medium risk of non- delivery	Significant investment with limited benefits	Investment in some connections in Auckland South in the longer term	Cost per household for infrastructu re is not maximied	Programme will require medium levels of commitmen t and resources from programme partners	Will require investment in short - medium term but will be sustainable in longer term	This programme option will provide increased levels of localised services, employment and amenities. It will provide a sustainable outcomes for these communities.
	Proactive planning and response with	Score	**	**	**	***	**	***	***	**	**		High	Medium/High	Low/Medium	High	High	Medium/High	High	
Programme Option 6B	increased population in the medium to long term for Tuakau (15 - 20k total population) - Shared services in Tuakau and Pokeno for north, services in Huntly for south	Measure	Population growth focused in existing town centres with increased services	Access to services in the north and south with focused growth to strengthen existing communities in the north	Centralised growth may help provide additional local employment	High level of PT sservices and improved walking and cycling will improve modal shift and reduce car dependency	Provides alternative access to and from the region and lessens need to use the State Highway	Opportunity to improve connections by having planned growth	Opportunity to improve social infrastructure in urban grwoth centres in the north and south	Increased growth in urban nodes with access to services in the north and south	Growth in line with Future Urban Land Supply Strategy		Addresses key problems	Medium to High reisk of non- delivery if limited support for higher density in Tuakau	Increased benefits in comparison to Option 5B leadin to increased BCA result	Investment in key connections in Auckland South in the Ionger term	The cost per household for services and infrastructu re should reduce in the longer term	Programme will require high levels of commitmen t and resources from programme partners	Will require higher investment in short - medium term but will be sustainable in longer term	This programme option will provide increased levels of localised services, employment and amenities and optiises development opportunities in Tuakau and long term sustainable outcomes.

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

# 7. Recommended programme description and assessment

## 7.1 The recommended programme

The recommended programme is Programme Option 6B. This programme focuses on future growth around existing towns of Tuakau, Pokeno, Te Kauwhata and Huntly with high intensity development around Tuakau. This requires proactive planning and response with increased population in the medium to long term for Tuakau with a projection of 15,000 - 20,000 residents. There will be shared services for Tuakau and Pokeno to cater for the north of North Waikato, and Huntly is to continue to be the primary service town for the southern area within the North Waikato providing some of the essential services for the Te Kauwhata community. This is aimed at increasing the level of self-contained movements within the towns and within the North Waikato.

Implementing the recommended programme will consist of planning infrastructure activities in the three waters, land use, public transport, walking and cycling, roading, social, parks and recreation, education, medical and emergency services areas. There will also be planning to be undertaken to zone and enable residential and / or commercial growth to the identified levels in the growth nodes of Huntly, Pokeno, Tuakau, Te Kauwhata and Meremere. Growth in Tuakau will need to be carefully considered and will likely require high levels of urban planning to minimise impact from growth on the surrounding productive land. Collaboration between the programme partners, other infrastructure providers and potentially commercial developers will be crucial to the integrated and successful delivery of infrastructure and services to support the anticipated growth. Enforcing other non-infrastructure activities including more accurate developer contributions, facilitating commercial growth communication with stakeholders and the community on the strategy for the region will also be required.

The programme will enable projected population and employment levels as shown in the tables below. These projections are for approximately 50,000 residents within the towns with approximately 17,700 employment opportunities, which reflects the aim to achieve a job per household (approximately 2.5 people per household) in the longer term. The populations for the towns are an 'upper limit' based on the density of development, developable and serviceable land in these towns. The proposed 20,000 residential levels in Tuakau may not be achievable; however, a population between 15,000 and 20,000 for Tuakau with the right level of supporting infrastructure would result in better outcomes for the North Waikato community.

Table 11 - North Waikato population projected for recommended programme (Option 6B) – Future Proof Settlement Pattern

Town	2016	2025	2035	2045
Tuakau	4,639	9,402	10,252	22,072
Pokeno	2,132	7,868	12,399	12,762
Meremere*	564	708	734	711
Te Kauwhata (including Lakeside Housing Infrastructure Fund)	1,769	8,991	9,421	10,898
Huntly	7,491	8,764	10,174	10,490

43

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

Table 12 - Current and projected employment projection figures

Town	2016	2025	2035	2045
Tuakau	1,432	3,761	4,101	8,829
Pokeno	524	3,147	4,960	5,105
Meremere**	13	283	294	284
Te Kauwhata	455	3,596	3,768	4,359
Huntly	2,259	3,506	4,070	4,196

<sup>\*\*</sup> Meremere have approximately 70 hectares of land that is zoned for commercial and industrial purposes and could have a significantly higher level of employment than predicted depending on the type of use.

Figure 11 below shows the relative levels of growth in population levels and employment over the development periods.

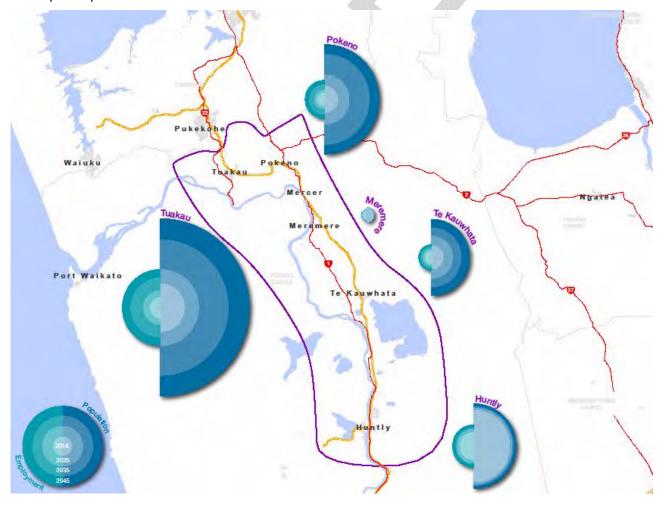


Figure 11 - North Waikato Population and Employment levels over the three decade period of the Programme Business Case

<sup>\*</sup> Meremere is not expected to be able to increase its residential population due to unsuitable ground conditions and other land constraints.

#### 7.1.1 Recommended programme elements

The following maps set out the recommended programme for the next 30 years. The maps provide an overview of the interventions to be planned, developed and implemented over the next 30 years as the population increases, with more detail available in Appendix E. The recommended programme only includes interventions which are directly attributable or required as a result of growth in the North Waikato.

Some of the interventions identified in the recommended programme are interventions outside North Waikato (i.e. park n ride services at Pukekohe) but are important to the long-term development of the area, and need to be considered to promote joined up planning between the North Waikato and Auckland. These Auckland located elements are consistent with the recommended programme in the Transport for Urban Growth Programme Business Case.

The following four projects are not contained within the recommended programme as they are not projects directly attributable to the anticipated growth in the North Waikato. However, they are important to acknowledge as they will also support future growth in the North Waikato:

- NZ Transport Agency Completion of the Huntly Bypass section of the new Waikato Expressway (in construction) (within 1- years)
- NZ Transport Agency Development of a Detailed Business Case and pre-implementation works to support the construction of the Bombay – Longswamp section of the Waikato Expressway (\$2-5M) (within 1-3 years)
- NZ Transport Agency Construction of the Bombay Longswamp section of SH1(within 4 10 years)
- Watercare Pukekohe wastewater treatment upgrade –includes servicing of Te Kauwhata (\$120M, recouped through development contributions) (within 1-5 years)



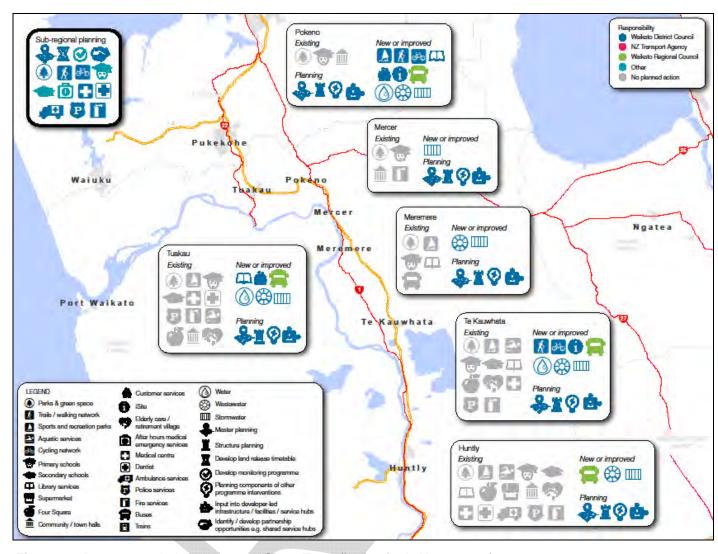


Figure 12: Recommended Programme, Short Term (indicatively Years 1 – 3)

The interventions shown in the figure above are those that have generally been planned in recent years to address the growing demand for services and infrastructure in the North Waikato. It should be noted that some of the investments during this period are needed to address current shortfalls in infrastructure and services.

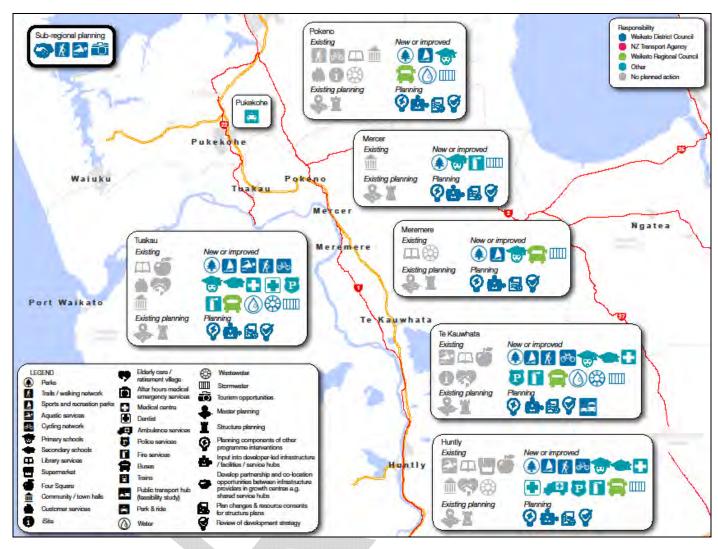


Figure 13: Recommended Programmes, Short to Medium Term (indicatively Years 4 - 10)

The interventions shown above related to the level of residential growth and employment, the years shown are indicative of the population projections for North Waikato. It should be noted that some of the investments during this period are needed to address current shortfalls in infrastructure and services.

Table 13 - Population and Employment at Approximately 2025

Town	Population at approximately 2025	Employment at Approximately 2035
Tuakau	9,402	3,761
Pokeno	7,868	3,147
Meremere	708	283
Te Kauwhata	8,991	3,596
Huntly	8,764	3,506

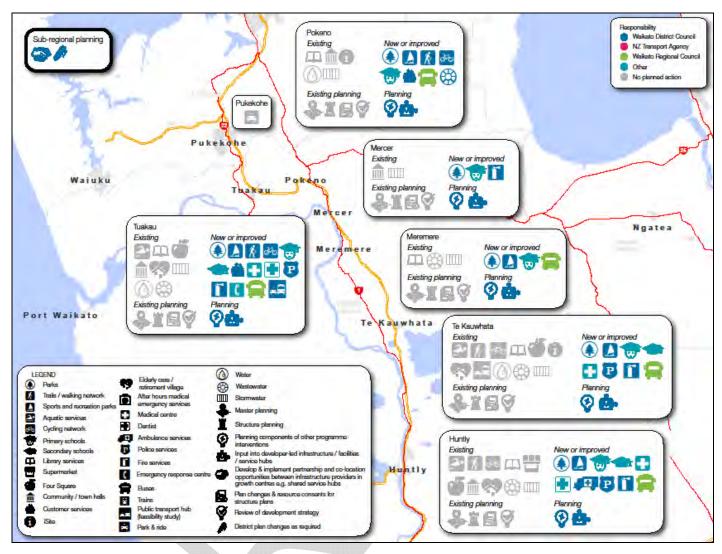


Figure 14: Recommended Programme, Medium Term (Indicatively Years 11 - 20)

The interventions shown above related to the level of residential growth and employment, the years shown are indicative of the population projections for North Waikato. During this period it is expected that Te Kauwhata, Huntly and Pokeno will near their development potential. Whilst population and employment levels will stabilise there will be a need for the development and improvement of services and amenities.

Table 14 - Population and Employment for North Waikato in the Medium Term

Town	Population at approximately 2035	Employment at Approximately 2035
Tuakau	10,252	4,101
Pokeno	12,399	4,960
Meremere	734	294
Te Kauwhata	9,421	3,768
Huntly	10,174	4,070

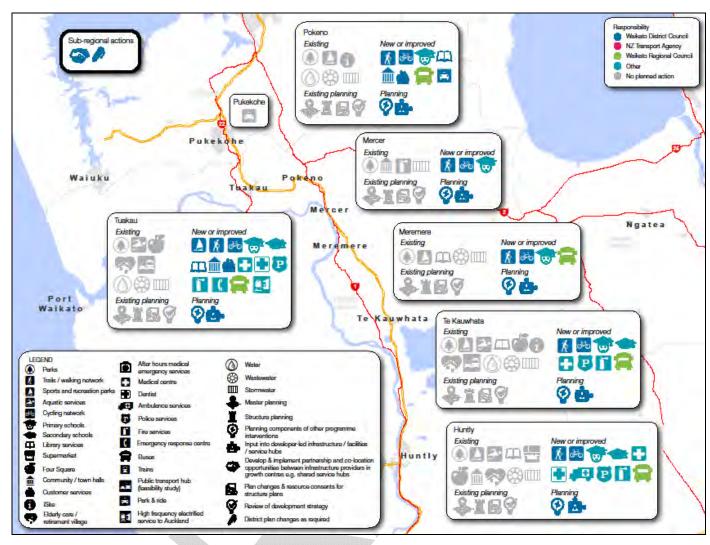


Figure 15: Recommended Programme, Long Term (Indicatively Years 20-30)

The interventions shown above related to the level of residential growth and employment, the years shown are indicative of the population projections for North Waikato. There is expected to be considerable growth during this period in Tuakau as it has good infrastructure and will be able to accommodate the growth within a similar footprint to the current situation. Achieving this increased level of growth may need to be accommodated through increases in density and will be subject to long term community planning.

Town	Population at approximately 2035	Employment at Approximately 2035
Tuakau	22,072	8,829
Pokeno	12,762	5,105
Meremere	711	284
Te Kauwhata	10,898	4,359
Huntly	10,490	4,196

#### Recommended programme assessment

The recommended programme has a strong alignment with the objectives of the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport and a number of policies for the Waikato region, including the key regional land use planning strategy Future Proof. The recommended programme will provide a wide range of benefits for the current and future communities of the North Waikato including but not limited to:

- decreasing costs of infrastructure due to densification of development;
- increased accessibility and connection to communities with a range of services, social infrastructure and amenities; and
- increased local employment, decreasing the need to leave North Waikato for work.

The importance for social infrastructure to be provided proactively with growth, while maintaining the community identity has been received from the local community boards: Onewhero-Tuakau Community Board, Pokeno Community Committee, Te Kauwhata Community Committee.

There has been support for the recommended programme to:

- grow Tuakau to a town of between 15,000-20,000 people acknowledging the importance of the strategic location of Tuakau with regards to Pokeno and Pukekohe in particular;
- provide an integrated approach of different parties (councils and agencies) working together to ensure integrated land use and infrastructure planning in the North Waikato;
- have Waikato District Council provide a spatial framework for developers rather than being reactive;
- protect arable soil around Tuakau and understand that the best way to grow the town is to intensify;
- ensure that social infrastructure and community services are in line with the development and not after the growth has occurred to ensure that it creates an attractive place to live;
- provide employment opportunities to ensure that people in North Waikato do not have to travel long distances for employment;
- provide effective planning for Tuakau which encourages growth and investment;
- look at upgrading roading connections in particular Pokeno, Whangarata and Buckland Roads; and
- have better public transport to support existing needs and the future needs.

There are concerns in regards to the effect of intensification possibly leading to an unattractive urban environment. Good urban design is required and it has been identified that the District Plan Review is key to this process. There is an opportunity to use this process to hold any plan changes until the review is completed.

#### 7.1.2 New Zealand Transport Agency –Results alignment assessment

When evaluating strategies, programmes, packages and projects, the Government Policy Statement (2015) and the Draft Government Policy Statement (2018) both require local government and the New Zealand Transport Agency to consider a number of matters including a rating assessment against the Investment Assessment Framework. To give effect to the draft GPS, a new Investment Assessment Framework has been drafted, which requires rating strategies, programmes, packages, projects and other activities against the results alignment assessment and Cost Benefit Appraisal. Due to the multi-faceted nature of this programme business case a BCR has not been calculated. As part of the LTP processes for council's they will need to prepare relevant assessments. For local roading improvements or public transport investment BCRs and other information will need to be provided to NZTA before funding can be confirmed. The SH1 upgrade between Bombay Hills and Longswamp will have a detailed economic assessment as part of the Detailed Business Case.

50

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

#### 7.1.2.1 Results alignment assessment

Results alignment assessment – an assessment aimed at strengthening the links to the GPS, providing an increased customer focus as an outcome, providing a focus on integration and providing a new 'very high' rating option for nationally strategic investments, cost-benefit appraisal and programming support – to assess the urgency and whether there is a need to prioritise addressing the problem.

The Results Alignment assessment is High as the Programme Business Case takes into consideration the improvements to whole of network, long term local, regional and national planning. These are all in response to significant changes in actual and predicted transport demand and their drivers of change in population and employment growth.

The recommended programme outcomes include:

- easing of congestion in future (particularly on State Highway 1 Waikato Expressway and the Auckland Southern Motorway);
- optimising levels of service, operation and management of transport networks (State Highways, local, public transport but also other infrastructure required to support growth);
- improvement in journey time reliability, which is likely to worsen as growth occurs;
- decreasing costs of infrastructure due to densification of development;
- increased accessibility and connection to communities;
- increased local employment, decreasing the need to leave north Waikato for work; and
- a reduction in the number of deaths and serious injuries as transport choices increase, and the transport networks are optimised.

#### 7.1.2.2 Cost benefit appraisal

No funding from the National Land Transport Fund is sought as a direct result of this Programme Business Case. Waikato Regional Council and Waikato District Council will be seeking funding through their Long Term Plans and the NZ Transport Agency projects specified in the recommended programme have already had their funding approved.

As no funding is being sought from the National Land Transport Fund for the recommended programme detailed in this Programme Business Case, the cost-benefit assessment has not been calculated. Where funding is still sought, the cost-benefit assessment will be developed as Waikato District and Regional Council's develop their long term plans.

# 7.2 **Programme Risk**

As with any investment programme, particularly over a longer time period, there are risks and uncertainties that need to be considered. Some can be reduced during the development of the recommended programme activities, others are inherent, and some will be need to be managed as the programme is implemented. The specific risks identified at this stage are outlined in Table 15 below.

Table 15 - Summary of identified key risks

Risk Area	Description	Treatment Strategy
Societal	Growth of residential development continues in an adhoc way due to private plan changes and approvals provided by programme partners resulting	Continued collaboration with programme partners through a range of venues including Future Proof and other forums

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

Risk Area	Description	Treatment Strategy
	in continued disconnection of communities from essential services	
Stakeholder	The programme requires investment and co-ordination between stakeholders and other partners to deliver the programme efficiently	Governance structure established which engages with key stakeholders such as Ministry of Education. Communications strategy and plan developed to ensure early engagement and liaison with stakeholders and partners
Operational	Impacts to utility operations as a result of the upgrades and improvements	Prepare detailed traffic management plans, water shutdown and contingencies plans for the programmed improvements to minimise impacts to residents and visitors as the infrastructure is developed
Financial	Costs are difficult to accurately confirm due to the nature of the improvements and the long term nature of the programme	Undertake enabling activities and Business cases as early as possible following consultation
Environmental and social responsibility	The North Waikato has areas of natural and cultural significance and any of the planned work could have an adverse effect on the environment	Planning and implementation will need to use high levels of design and construction focus on reducing actual and potential adverse impacts. Early engagement with affected parties is essential.
Reputational	There would be considerable reputational risk to the partners and the impact on the local and regional economies if the infrastructure does not adequately support the increasing population and the traffic demands of the region	Commence planning for long term outcomes and reduction in risk of failure. Engage early with the affected parties and co-ordinate strongly across the programme partners to reduce risk of inadequate support
Cultural	Programme interventions don't fully consider cultural implications	Clear and open consultation and engagement with local iwi
Statutory requirements	Local Government Act and Resource Management Act requirements	High level land use planning requirements have been built into the Recommended Programme. Statutory processes including consultation should be in line with the Local Government Act and Resource Management Act Part 2 requirements and take place per the requirements of the individual programme interventions

# 8. Programme financial case

# 8.1 Indicative cost and programme cash flow

The programmes known indicative costs are as follows:

Table 16 - Indicative Programme Costs

	Years 1 - 3	Years 4 - 10	Years 11 - 20	Years 21 - 30
Community	\$15,100,000	\$1,500,000	TBC	TBC
Parks and Recreation	\$2,150,000	\$100,000	TBC	TBC
Education	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
3 Waters	\$51,435,000	\$28,360,000	\$3,000,000	\$2,000,000
Public Transport <sup>5</sup>	\$1,000,000	TBC	TBC	TBC
Transport, roading, walking and cycling	19,750,000	37,500,000	30,000,000	47,500,000 (TBC)
Medical	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
Emergency Services	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
Land use planning *	\$2,200,000	\$370,000	TBC	TBC
Community	\$15,100,000	\$1,500,000	TBC	TBC

<sup>\*</sup> WDC recognise the importance of early and considered timing for planning and is seeking additional funds through the LTP process as well as investigating other funding sources and investment partners

Note that the above costs are for implementation of the recommended programme as it currently stands, and where information is available. The costs do not include maintenance and operations which will need to be identified as the individual interventions are developed.

# 8.2 Funding arrangements

The programme is comprised of elements which are the responsibility of either the programme partners or key stakeholders. Waikato District Council has responsibility for the largest number of programme interventions, all of which will have their funding established through the Waikato District Long Term Plan (LTP). A number of local transport and three water interventions relating to Te Kauwhata are anticipated to be funded through the national Housing Infrastructure Fund interest free loan scheme, which will be incorporated into the LTP funding arrangements.

The Waikato District Long Term Plan (2018-2028) is currently under development, and anticipated to be open to the public for consultation in March 2018. The Plan will allocate funding for the first 10 years of capital expenditure required to achieve their recommended programme interventions. It is anticipated to be adopted by Council by June 2019.

53

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Indicative figures from NW PT network review

The NZ Transport Agency will contribute funding to the road, walking, cycling and public transport elements of the recommended programme through the National Land Transport Fund (NLTF). The state highway related interventions will be entirely funded by the NLTF, and the rate of funding assistance from the NLTF towards the Waikato District and Waikato Regional Council's transport related programme interventions will be determined through the National Land Transport Programme (NLTP). The NLTP is currently being developed, and will confirm the transport activities in this Programme Business Case which are prioritised for funding between 2018 and 2021 by June 2018.

The education, medical and emergency service recommended programme interventions will be funded separately by the Ministry of Education, Counties Manukau and Waikato District Health Board and emergency service providers respectively. These stakeholders will confirm the funding arrangements for their infrastructure and service plans as their plans become more defined. Where there is opportunity for collaboration and / or joint services, cost-sharing with other funding partners will be investigated.

The funding programmes of all of the partners and stakeholders responsible for the programme implementation will need revision, and cost sharing agreements to be put in place as shared opportunities for service provision emerges and more accurate cost estimates are confirmed through future business cases stages for the different projects.

# 8.3 Affordability

The programme is being scheduled through the Long Term Plans of Waikato District and Regional Councils where possible as this sets out staging and associated funding scheme (including a loan from the HIF) to ensure the affordability of the work of over the next 10 years.

Those elements of the work which are to be funded through the NLTF will need to have their affordability coming through the inclusion of the individual components of the programme in the 2018-2021 NLTP.

Beyond these two funding periods, the affordability of the programme cannot be confirmed at this point. The recommended programme covers a 30 year time period, and the affordability of the different aspects of later components of the recommended programme will need to be developed as part of the future business case and work package development.



North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

# Part C – Delivering and monitoring the programme

# 9. Management case

The following is a high level outline identifying the short term priorities and progression following the programme Business Case.

## 9.1 Planning and delivery overview

The planning and delivery during the first three years of the programme are set out in the future development of the identified growth areas of the North Waikato – the towns of Tuakau, Pokeno, Meremere, Te Kauwhata and Huntly. In particular, masterplans to guide the development of the identified growth and accommodate the recommended programme interventions will need to be established to achieve the integrated delivery of the programme. As such, there is a relatively high planning and land use element of the work in the first three years.

Establishing strong co-ordination and engagement between the delivery and programme partners will be critical during this period, as precincts, co-location and partnership opportunities are identified and built into the master planning process. Establishing these relationships and processes to provide a co-ordinated approach to the delivery of the recommended programme will be crucial to supporting growth in the North Waikato over the life of the programme. Noting that the bulk of the recommended programme is the responsibility of the Waikato District Council, it is recommended that Waikato District Council staff take responsibility for co-ordination between the various programmes.

The physical infrastructure programme set out for the years 2018-2021 will be focused on improving levels of service or addressing service gaps where growth is already occurring. Beyond this point, the recommended programme will need to be flexible and open to review between the programme delivery partners, in response to the levels and patterns of growth.

# 9.2 Integrated planning with clear roles and responsibilities

The delivery of the recommended programme relies on each of the delivery partners taking responsibility for their elements of the programme and working with the other partners and stakeholders to integrate the programme delivery. The delivery partner's high level responsibilities are shown in Table 15. A new working group with representatives from the delivery organisations will be developed under the umbrella organisation of Future Proof. The purpose of the working group will be the promotion of collaboration between projects, both cross-sector and cross boundaries, identifying opportunities for shared engagement on projects, reporting on programme progress and measures and to regularly review the recommended programme content and its timeframes. The group will potentially be responsible for updating the recommended programme to ensure it is directly addressing and planning for the growth needs of the North Waikato.

The working group members will report back to the senior management in their respective organisations, identifying where conversations at mayoral, or chief executive level are required to successfully co-ordinate and deliver the programme across the organisations and region. This approach enables the flexible use of

55

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

existing communication avenues such as Waikato Mayoral Forum to develop opportunities and reach consensus on how the programme elements can be integrated and managed and delivered as effectively as possible across territorial authority boundaries and organisations.

Table 17 - Delivery Organisation Responsibilities

Delivery Organisation	Responsible for
Waikato District Council	Community facilities upgrade and development, local road interventions three waters infrastructure, parks and recreation, walking, cycling and land use planning interventions
Waikato Regional Council	Public transport (buses and community transport),
Auckland Council	Land use planning in Auckland
Auckland Transport	Passenger rail services and infrastructure
NZ Transport Agency	State highway upgrades and development
Counties Manukau District Health Board	Medical service provision and improvements in Pokeno and Tuakau and further north into the Auckland region
Waikato District Health Board	Medical service provision and improvements in Meremere, Te Kauwhata and Huntly and further south into the Waikato region
Ministry of Education	Increased capacity and numbers of school facilities
Emergency service Providers including Fire and Emergency NZ and NZ Police	Improved and increased fire, ambulance and police services

A recommended next step from the Programme Business Case is the development of the working group details including appropriate members and terms of reference. The process through which the working group will address cross-boundary funding of projects should be set down at this point also.

# 9.3 Programme performance and review

Understanding what is being achieved by the Programme Business Case Partners will help to guide the scope of future projects, and identify what is still required and where to support growth in the North Waikato.

This section provides an overview of how the delivery of the Programme Business Case could be monitored, how the benefits are measured and by whom. It is likely that further measures beyond those set out below will be agreed, or appropriate proxies will replace some of the recommended measures.

Table 18 - Recommended Performance Measures

Measure	Responsibility
Bus and community travel use from patronage data	Waikato Regional Council
Journey to work and school distance from Census data	Waikato District Council

56

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

Measure	Responsibility
Location, type and rate of growth from resource consent and rates	Waikato District Council
data	
Liveability perceptions from the Waikato Perception Study	Waikato District Council
Employment statistics from MBIE annual economic activity reports	Waikato District Council
Levels of service and numbers of walking and cycling facilities	Waikato District Council
Number of new community facilities and parks or recreation	Waikato District Council
facilities	
Number of new primary schools and secondary schools with	Waikato District Council
increased capacity	
Level of service, capacity and proximity of medical and emergency	Waikato District Council
services available	
Travel time reliability – using most up to data collection sources	NZ Transport Agency
Average travel time - using most up to data collection sources	NZ Transport Agency
Number of crashes –using CAS data	NZ Transport Agency

# 9.4 Stakeholder engagement and communications plan

The first ten years of the programme relating to the Waikato District's responsibilities will be consulted on as part of the consultation strategies associated with the 2018-2028 Waikato District Council draft Long Term Plan Process. The Waikato Regional Council's public transport related component of the recommended programme has its own specific consultation plan around it which is currently underway, or will be undertaken as part of their Long Term Plan consultation strategy. These processes will align the organisation's consultation and engagement approaches and meet the RMA Part 2 Requirements.

The elements which are the responsibility of the NZ Transport Agency will also have consultation undertaken in a way which aligns with the NZ Transport Agency's consultation and engagement strategies, as well as meeting the RMA Part 2 requirements.

The North Waikato Working Group will collaborate to develop visual resources to assist to deliver the key messages of the Programme Business Case. These resources and the collaborative process can be built on to align and deliver the future stakeholder engagement work that will be required for later activities set out in the recommended programme.

A number of stakeholders have been outlined below as important to the delivery of the programme.

Important stakeholders:

- Waikato District Council
- Waikato Regional Council
- New Zealand Transport Agency
- Auckland Transport

57

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

- Hamilton City Council
- Auckland Council

#### Other key stakeholders:

- Waikato Tainui
- Ngā Karu Atua o te Waka
- Hauraki lwi (detail to be confirmed as also tangata whenua for the subject area)
- Ministry of Transport
- The North Waikato community
- KiwiRail
- WaterCare
- Ministry of Education
- District Health Boards
- Emergency services
- National Road Carriers

## 9.5 Next steps

The following are key areas for further investigation and activities to deliver the programme:

### Consideration of effects beyond the North Waikato

Understanding the impacts of recent growth in North Waikato and future growth across the upper north island of New Zealand is complex. Whilst growth in the North Waikato has the potential to shift growth away from South Auckland and North Hamilton it is difficult to confirm and estimate. Growth in the North Waikato will provide housing for people that may be otherwise not be able to access due to supply pressures and if the growth is well managed there will be local employment opportunities. Any growth across Auckland and the Waikato will result in the need for infrastructure provision across these regions for a variety of areas including schools, social infrastructure and 3 waters. The primary cross boundary effect is for transport infrastructure and services. The growth proposed as part of the recommended programme for North Waikato is only to be promoted if there is a high level of local infrastructure/services and employment provision to offset the transport infrastructure/services provision.

#### **Long Term Plans**

The relevant programme partners are currently developing their Long Term Plans. Projects outlined in the recommended programme are currently being developed or under consultation n with the local communities.

#### Stakeholder and Communication Plan

The Programme Business Case has been in partnership by number of stakeholders to gain a greater insight into the problems, constraints, investment needs and drivers, and opportunities for the North Waikato.

A Stakeholder and Communications Plan will be developed which aligns with Future Proof, Waikato District Council and the NZ Transport Agency's consultation and engagement strategies, as well as meeting the RMA Part 2 requirements.

58

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management - Programme Business Case

The plan will be prepared to address the specific details for each stakeholder, including key contact person and approach for engagement.

### **Working Group**

The working group details including the appropriate members, and terms of reference will need to be developed. The process through which the Working Group will address cross-boundary funding of projects will be set down at this point also.

## Indicative / Detailed Business Case - SH1 Bombay Hills to Longswamp

Involves an upgrade of SH1 through the North Waikato to improve the standard of the highway to a similar level as the new sections of the Waikato Expressway as well as the Southern Motorway improvements that are currently being investigated. Scope to be confirmed by the NZ Transport Agency.

#### Strategic Case - Public Transport Connections between Waikato and Auckland

The appropriate/ improved public transport connections between North Waikato and Auckland are still to be determined. A strategic case will be most appropriate place to identify this, and the potential approach (i.e. staging of the public transport improvements) that would be most appropriate.



# **Appendices**

# Appendix A – Population projections

Where possible, this Programme Business Case has used the population projections forecast by the National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis (NIDEA) and Future Proof to inform the content of this document. Below is an extract from the Waikato Plan with information relating to Waikato District Council's predicted growth between 2016 and 2045.

The population projections are based on Statistics NZ's revised Estimated Usually Resident Populations (EURPs) derived from the 2013 Census data. NIDEA and Future Proof have then applied a combination of age and gender specific assumptions for the three principal demographic drivers (birth, death and migration rates) to the current base population to project future populations.

Using these NIDEA / Future Proof projections provides consistency between Future Proof documents and planning and this Programme Business Case.

# Waikato District Council Growth 2016 - 2045

Population and Household Demand based on University of Waikato Period **Household Supply (total capacity of cells) Strategic Overview and Certainty** (UoW) Projections **Infrastructure Needs for Growth Areas** Tuakau: LTP Funding is committed HIGH DEGREE OF CERTAINTY: Decade 1: **Household Growth** Number of 2016-2025 for stormwater reticulation Growth cells and capacity Year 1 - 10 Area Households extensions, wastewater pump known. Infrastructure is in 2016-2025 2016 **UoW Low UoW Medium** Area Supply station upgrades, wastewater place, committed or about to 817 839 Tuakau\* 1636 reticulation extensions, water be committed. Greenfield land 757 750 1110 Pokeno supply reticulation extensions and either zoned (Pokeno Stage 1, Te Kauwhata 684 353 369 collector roads as per the Te Kauwhata, Ngaruawahia Tuakau\* Stage 1 1202 Structure plan. Stage 1 and Raglan) or growth Huntly 2687 333 412 Pokeno\*\* Stage 1 1200 management plan/plan change 147 152 1838 Ngaruawahia Te Kauwhata 2579 Pokeno: LTP Funding is underway (e.g. Tuakau, Huntly) Raglan 1336 371 386 Huntly 300 committed for neighbourhood for additional zoning. parks, reserves, sports ground and **Urban Total** 2771 3269 163 8938 Ngaruawahia Stage 1 LOW DEGREE OF CERTAINTY: walkway. Stormwater reticulation 54 58 Taupiri 187 Raglan 200 extensions and upgrades, Council will be considering a 73 113 **URBAN TOTAL** 5644 319 Horotiu wastewater pump station private plan change for Te 370 41 55 183 Gordonton Taupiri Stage 1 upgrades and water supply Kauwhata (Lakeside 102 reservoir extension. Various development) which would Matangi 816 102 119 Horotiu Stage 1 roading intersection upgrades and accommodate an additional Tamahere-Tauwhare 2097 284 343 Te Kowhai Stage 1 129 Pokeno Bridge. 1500 households within 10 186 228 Whatawhata 958 **Rest of District** 2387 - 2881 vears this has been included in Te Kowhai 606 78 90 Te Kauwhata: Funding is the supply column in decade committed to in the LTP for one it is anticipated that this Hamilton Urban Area\*\*\* 5354 817 1004 Roading, 3 waters and Parks as would be additional growth to within WDC Total per the Structure Plan. Council the projection from Auckland. **Supply Deficit or Carry Over** has also applied for the Housing **Rest of District** 10601 1774 2136 Area Infrastructure Fund to support the **NOTES:** 6408 **District Total** 24893 5362 **UoW Low UoW Medium** additional 1500 households in the Future zoning in the villages proposed Lakeside Development. within the Hamilton peripheral 385 363 Tuakau\* Stage 1 **Population Growth** area will be done through a Pokeno\*\* Stage 1 450 90 2016-2025 Area **Population Huntly:** Funding is committed to Structure Plan/Concept Plan 2226 2210 Te Kauwhata **UoW Low UoW Medium** reservoir extensions. (i.e. Te Kowhai). More detailed 2016 planning for these will be done -33 -112 Huntly 4639 1683 1758 Tuakau\* Ngaruawahia: Will be part at an appropriate time with 16 11 Ngaruawahia Stage 1 2132 1801 2736 Pokeno developer-funded i.e. localised Hamilton City Council and the -186 Raglan -171 1769 731 774 Te Kauwhata infrastructure. Council is NPS on Urban Development **URBAN TOTAL** 2873 2375 313 523 investigating options for improved Capacity Project. Huntly 7491 road connectivity and bulk 129 125 Taupiri Stage 1 2 28 5424 Ngaruawahia infrastructure upgrades. Funding 29 -11 Horotiu Stage 1 3115 591 632 Raglan is currently committed to water 51 39 Te Kowhai Stage 1 5121 6451 **Urban Total** 24570 reticulation upgrades. Taupiri 472 93 104 Raglan: Funding has been set 121 220 Horotiu 850 aside for collector roads within 1211 35 80 Gordonton the Lorenzen Bay area. Rangitahi Most areas have sufficient capacity for the decade in either a UoW Low or 2326 154 106 Matangi Peninsula is 100% developer Medium growth scenario. In both scenarios, there would be insufficient funded. capacity in Huntly. The insufficient capacity in Raglan will be met by supply 6150 342 514 Tamahere-Tauwhare Funding is committed to water in neighbouring CAU Te Uku which is where the Rangitahi Peninsula is 312 430 Whatawhata 2786 supply upgrades and Wainui Road located. Te Kowhai 1623 78 111 Bridge investigation. **Hamilton Urban Area\*\*\*** 15417 1087 1612 within WDC Total

# Rest of District 29899 2746 3755 District Total 69886 8954 11817

Decade 2: Year 11-20 2026-2035

A	Household Growth 2026-2035		
Area	UoW Low	UoW Medium	
Tuakau*	755	909	
Pokeno	1360	1945	
Te Kauwhata	248	255	
Huntly	333	247	
Ngaruawahia	133	130	
Raglan	167	122	
Urban Total	2996	3608	
Taupiri	33	39	
Horotiu	76	121	
Gordonton	-10	12	
Matangi	67	75	
Tamahere-Tauwhare	176	260	
Whatawhata	119	157	
Te Kowhai	51	77	
Hamilton Urban Area*** within WDC Total	512	740	
Rest of District	1194	1776	
District Total	4702	6124	

Avec	Population Growth 2026-2035		
Area	UoW Low	<b>UoW Medium</b>	
Tuakau*	1571	1962	
Pokeno	3309	4806	
Te Kauwhata	484	505	
Huntly	496	296	
Ngaruawahia	123	124	
Raglan	203	114	
Urban Total	6185	7808	
Taupiri	52	66	
Horotiu	143	250	
Gordonton	-80	-13	
Matangi	69	91	
Tamahere-Tauwhare	193	415	
Whatawhata	185	283	
Te Kowhai	51	114	
Hamilton Urban Area*** within WDC Total	613	1206	
Rest of District	1794	3334	
District Total	8593	12348	

Augo	Supply		
Area	UoW Low	UoW Medium	
Tuakau Stage 1 Carry Over	385	363	
Tuakau* Stage 2	340	340	
Tuakau Total	725	703	
Pokeno Stage 1 Carry Over	450	90	
Pokeno Stage 2	1000	1000	
Pokeno Total	1450	1090	
Te Kauwhata Carry Over	2226	2210	
Te Kauwhata	172	172	
Te Kauwhata Total	2398	2382	
Huntly Carry Over	-33	-112	
Huntly	676	676	
Huntly Total	643	564	
Ngaruawahia Stage 1 Carry Over	16	11	
Ngaruawahia Stage 2	306	306	
Ngaruawahia Total	322	317	
Raglan Carry Over	-171	-186	
Raglan	300	300	
Raglan Total	129	114	
URBAN TOTAL	5667	5169	
Taupiri Stage 1 Carry Over	129	125	
Taupiri Stage 2	102	102	
Taupiri Total	231	227	
Horotiu Stage 1 Carry Over	29	-11	
Horotiu Stage 2	-	-	
Horotiu Total	29	-11	
Te Kowhai Stage 1 Carry Over	51	39	
Te Kowhai Stage 2	9	9	
Te Kowhai Total	60	48	

Area	Supply Deficit or Carry Over		
Ared	UoW Low	<b>UoW Medium</b>	
Tuakau Total	-30	-206	
Pokeno Total	90	-855	
Te Kauwhata Total	2150	2127	
Huntly Total	310	316	
Ngaruawahia Total	190	187	

## **LESS CERTAIN**

Demand is less certain.
Infrastructure planning is in place for some cells (Te Kauwhata) and not in place for others (Tuakau Stage 2) at this stage but is to be addressed in LTP 2018-2028.
Cell sequencing and capacity subject to review. New growth cells (i.e. Pokeno Stage 2) informed by a high level concept plan, further work is still to be completed.

## NOTES:

Future zoning in the villages within the Hamilton peripheral area will be done through a Structure Plan/Concept Plan (i.e. Te Kowhai). More detailed planning for these will be done at an appropriate time with Hamilton City Council and the NPS on Urban Development Capacity Project.

Raglan Total	-38	-8
URBAN TOTAL	2672	1561
Taupiri Total	198	189
Horotiu Total	-47	-131
Te Kowhai Total	9	-28

#### Summary:

Most areas have sufficient capacity for the decade in either a UoW Low or Medium growth scenario. In both scenarios, there would be insufficient capacity in Tuakau in which case some land in decade three would be brought forward, likewise for Pokeno under the UoW Medium scenario. The insufficient capacity in Raglan will be met by supply in neighbouring CAU Te Uku which is where the Rangitahi Peninsula is located.

Decade 3: Year 21-30 2036-2045

	Household Growth 2036-2045	
Area	UoW Low	UoW Medium
Tuakau*	485	823
Pokeno	1222	991
Te Kauwhata	75	48
Huntly	57	67
Ngaruawahia	60	62
Raglan	-35	-82
Urban Total	1863	1909
Taupiri	12	9
Horotiu	61	84
Gordonton	-76	-53
Matangi	83	126
Tamahere-Tauwhare	260	446
Whatawhata	134	218
Te Kowhai	78	133
Hamilton Urban Area*** within WDC Total	551	962
Rest of District	829	2104
District Total	3243	4975

A	Population Growt	Population Growth 2036-2045		
Area	UoW Low	UoW Medium		
Tuakau*	954	1788		
Pokeno	2879	2280		
Te Kauwhata	108	45		
Huntly	-39	-15		
Ngaruawahia	32	39		
Raglan	-155	-250		
Urban Total	3779	3888		
Taupiri	13	6		
Horotiu	119	168		

	Supply	
Area	UoW Low	UoW Medium
Tuakau Stages 1 & 2 Carry Over	-30	-206
Tuakau* Stage 3	4728	4728
Tuakau Total	4698	4522
Pokeno Stages 1 & 2 Carry Over	90	-855
Pokeno Stage 3	1000	1000
Pokeno Total	1090	145
Te Kauwhata Carry Over	2150	2127
Te Kauwhata	591	591
Te Kauwhata Total	2741	2718
Huntly Carry Over	310	316
Huntly	-	1
Huntly Total	310	316
Ngaruawahia Stages 1 & 2 Carry Over	190	187
Ngaruawahia Stage 3	683	683
Ngaruawahia Total	873	870
Raglan Carry Over	-38	-8
Raglan	200	200
Raglan Total	162	192
URBAN TOTAL	9874	8763
Taupiri Stages 1 & 2 Carry Over	198	189
Taupiri Stage 3	-	-
Taupiri Total	198	189
Horotiu Stages 1 & 2 Carry	-47	-131

## UNCERTAIN

Demand is less certain. Not all zoning is in place. Infrastructure planning is not yet in place but to be addressed as part of LTP reviews once zoning has been confirmed. Cell sequencing and capacity subject to review. New growth cells (e.g. Pokeno Stage 3) is based on a high-level concept plan. The Northern Waikato Business Case preferred option shows Tuakau reaching a population of 15,000 – 20,000 people by 2046. To reflect the growth an additional 3600 households has been added onto the existing structure plan projections.

## NOTES:

Future zoning in the villages within the Hamilton peripheral area will be done through a Structure Plan/Concept Plan (i.e. Te Kowhai). More detailed planning for these will be done at an appropriate time with Hamilton City Council and the NPS on Urban Development Capacity Project.

Gordonton	-243	-182
Matangi	153	261
Tamahere-Tauwhare	522	998
Whatawhata	271	485
Te Kowhai	144	274
Hamilton Urban Area*** within WDC Total	978	2010
Rest of District	1341	4496
District Total	6099	10394

Over		
Horotiu Stage 3	•	1
Horotiu Total	-47	-131
Te Kowhai Stages 1 & 2 Carry Over	9	-28
Te Kowhai Stage 3	62	62
Te Kowhai Total	71	34

	Supply Deficit or Carry Over			
Area	UoW Low	UoW Medium		
Tuakau Total	4213	3699		
Pokeno Total	-132	-846		
Te Kauwhata Total	2666	2671		
Huntly Total	253	249		
Ngaruawahia Total	813	808		
Raglan Total	197	273		
URBAN TOTAL	8010	6854		
Taupiri Total	187	180		
Horotiu Total	-108	-215		
Te Kowhai Total	-7	-100		

#### Summary:

Most areas have sufficient capacity for the decade in either a UoW Low or Medium growth scenario. In both scenarios, there would be insufficient capacity in Pokeno which would be addressed when a Structure Plan in completed. With regards to Horotiu this Village will be a large industrial hub so careful consideration needs to be taken when deciding where the residential demand is located.

#### **Assumptions:**

- Most of the district's growth is Greenfield development with an assumption of 12 household units per hectare.
- Approximately 80% of growth will be in Pokeno, Tuakau, Te Kauwhata, Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Raglan and the rural villages.
- Household and Population figures are based on Census Area Units (CAU's).
- Any residual supply will be carried forward into the next decade.
- Future zoning in the villages within the Hamilton urban area will be identified as part of a Structure Plan/Concept Plan process in conjunction with the NPS Urban Development Capacity project work. More detailed planning for these will be done at an appropriate time.
- Council has submitted an application to the Housing Infrastructure Fund to support the Lakeside Development of 1500 additional households in Te Kauwhata. If unsuccessful the timing of the Lakeside development may be delayed.
- The Northern Waikato Business case has been factored into the supply column for Tuakau in decade three (additional 3600 households) to show councils ambition to grow Tuakau to 15,000 20,000 by 2046. Further work is being done to investigate how this may be achieved. The projections for Pokeno, Te Kauwhata and Huntly in the Business case have also been considered and accommodated.
- \* The Tuakau figure is the total of four CAU's Tuakau, Buckland South, Redoubt and Opuawhanga. Majority of the growth in Tuakau falls outside the Tuakau CAU and into the surrounding CAU's. Not all of the growth in these CAU's will form part of Tuakau some of it will be in the rural areas but an assumption could be made that about 80% of those CAU's growth will be urban.
- \*\* Pokeno Stage 1 refers to the structure plan made operative in 2010.
- \*\*\* Hamilton urban area includes the following CAU's: Gordonton, Te Kowhai, Whatawhata, Horotiu, Tamahere-Tauwhare, Matangi, and Taupiri. Rural only CAU areas defined by STATS NZ have been excluded. <a href="http://www.stats.govt.nz/methods/classifications-and-standards/classification-related-stats-standards/urban-area.aspx">http://www.stats.govt.nz/methods/classifications-and-standards/classification-related-stats-standards/urban-area.aspx</a>.

# Appendix B – Summary of public transport bus services available in the North Waikato

## **Waikato Regional Council services (BUSIT)**

Waikato Regional Council services (BUSIT) include:

- A fortnightly bus service operates between Hamilton and Pukekohe via Ngaruawahia, Huntly, Te Kauwhata, Meremere, Pokeno and Tuakau;
- Hamilton to Huntly, with services operating approximately half hourly during the commuter peaks
  and hourly through the day. This service operates between 6am and 9pm on weekdays and between
  8am and 6pm at weekends; and
- An internal service operates within Huntly twice a day on weekdays.

### **Auckland Transport public transport services**

Auckland Transport services include:

- A Papakura to Pukekohe bus service extends through to Tuakau for one morning and one evening service each weekday; and
- There is one off-peak return trip between Tuakau and Pukekohe each Wednesday and Thursday. The Thursday service extends to Port Waikato.

# Appendix C - Existing Social Infrastructure in the North Waikato

Towns	Medical Centres and emergency services	Hospital	Primary education	Secondary education	Sports and Recreation	Libraries	Retirement homes	Supermarkets / generalist food stores	Public transport
Pokeno	Tuakau, Pukekohe for family health, after hours medical emergency service and dentists Mercer Volunteer Fire Brigade	Auckland Middlemore	Pokeno - 1 primary centre	Tuakau secondary school	Pokeno - sports clubs and recreational venues: there are 12 hectares of dedicated sports parks reserves and wetlands, some of which are still being developed. There are also walkways yet to be developed	Tuakau and Pukekohe	Pukekohe	Nearest supermarket is in Pukekohe	Train at Pukekohe
Tuakau	Tuakau - medical centre and dentist Pukekohe - for family health, after hours medical emergency service Tuakau Volunteer Fire Brigade	Auckland Middlemore 40 km	Tuakau - 2 primary schools	Tuakau secondary school	Tuakau - Tuakau Domain and Dr John Lightbody Reserve (soccer, rugby, cricket, swimming(pool at end of life)	Tuakau and Pukekohe	Tuakau - elderly care and retirement village Pukekohe - retirement village	Local Four Square, nearest supermarket is in Pukekohe	Train at Pukekohe Tuakau - contracted bus services between Pukekohe and Tuakau (2 trips per day)

Meremere	Te Kauwhata (14.5km) or Tuakau (20km) - medical centre and healthcare facilities	Auckland - Middlemore OR Hamilton - Waikato Hospital	Meremere - 1 primary school	Tuakau, Te Kauwhata or Huntly for secondary school	Meremere - sports clubs and venues with an emphasis on motor sports due to the nearby Hampton Downs Motorsport Park and the Meremere Drag way.	Meremere	Te Kauwhata or Tuakau - elderly care facilities and rest home	Nearest supermarket is in Pukekohe or Huntly	Meremere - fortnightly bus service between Hamilton and Tuakau, via Meremere
Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata - medical centre OR Huntly Pukekohe for after-hours emergency service Te Kauwhata Volunteer Fire Brigade	Auckland - Middlemore OR Hamilton - Waikato Hospital	Te Kauwhata - 1 primary school	Te Kauwhata secondary school	Te Kauwhata including golf, rugby, netball, squash, cricket, tennis, swimming, bowling, community fitness centre	Te Kauwhata	Te Kauwhata - retirement village with elderly care	Local Four Square, nearest supermarket is in Huntly	Te Kauwhata - fortnightly bus service between Hamilton and Tuakau.
Huntly	Huntly - three medical centres and one dentist Hamilton for after –hours emergency services Huntly Volunteer Fire Brigade	Hamilton - Waikato hospital	Huntly - 7 primary schools	Huntly college Huntly - Maori immersion school from primary to end of secondary	Huntly - Huntly Domain, Huntly West Sports Complex (Soccer, Rugby, gymnastics, netball, cricket, swimming – heated pool, bowling,	Huntly	Huntly - Elderly care and hospital	Local Countdown and Four Square.	Huntly - scheduled bus services between Huntly and Hamilton via Ngaruawahia daily (Northern Connector) Huntly internal bus service on weekdays

# Appendix D - Strategic alignment

Strategy	Strategy description and the alignment of the Programme Business Case
National	
Government Policy Statement on land transport (GPS) 2015 Draft Government Policy Statements on land transport (2018)	The GPS sets out the Government's high-level strategic direction for investment in the land transport network and priorities over the next ten years. The 2015 GPS has three key priorities – economic growth and productivity, improving road safety and value for money. These priorities are supported by objectives including matters such as demand, transport choice, resilience, safety, environmental effects, delivery and cost efficiency.
	The next GPS has been released as a draft and continues on the three priorities of the 2015 GPS - economic growth and productivity, improving road safety and value for money. A further five strategic priorities have been identified including:
	supporting economic growth in the regions
	enhancing resilience
	supporting intermodal connections
	providing clarity around expectations for the treatment of environmental impacts using technology and innovation to improve benefits and achieve outcomes
	using technology and innovation to improve benefits and achieve outcomes
	The development of this Programme Business Case to cater for future urban growth by the integrated planning of transport, land use is well aligned to the three key GPS priorities, as well as giving effect to the five further strategic priorities identified in the Draft GPS
National Policy Statement on Urban Development Capacity (NPS-UDC)	The NPS-UDC came into effect on the 1 <sup>st</sup> of December 2016. It has different requirements of councils, dependent on the levels of growth anticipated in the district. As Waikato District has been identified as high growth area, it is required to provide between 15-20% more developable land (i.e. land with sufficient infrastructure support) than the projected demand anticipated over the next 30 years.
	Part of the purpose of this Programme Business Case is to identify the projected demand, provide a high-level plan identifying how the North Waikato's infrastructure requirements can be met to accommodate this growth, which will inform the Waikato District Plan and assist in giving effect to the NPS-UDC.
Regional / Sub-regional	
Future Proof Strategy	The Future Proof Strategy is a sub-regional growth strategy that covers Hamilton City, Waikato and Waipa districts. Its purpose is to provide a comprehensive growth strategy for the sub-region that takes a long tem view of land use and infrastructure. The Strategy has been reviewed by Waikato, Hamilton and Waipa District Councils in conjunction with Waikato Regional Council and the NZ Transport Agency to identify the long-term settlement patterns for these districts (2017). It is expected that this Programme Business Case will be aligned with and inform the final FutureProof settlement patterns.
Auckland Transport Alignment Project (ATAP)	ATAP is a joint project involving Auckland Council, Ministry of Transport, Auckland Transport, the NZ Transport Agency, and other central government agencies. It sets out to provide a direction for the development of Auckland's transport system over the next 30 years. The project acknowledges the importance of the high volume freight transports between Auckland, Hamilton and Tauranga through the North Waikato and the need to accommodate southward growth by the development of an

Strategy	Strategy description and the alignment of the Programme Business Case
	integrated transport system, which crosses the regional boundaries. An identified project of interest to the North Waikato is 'Improved connections to the Waikato'
Supporting Growth	Supporting Growth, formerly known as Transport for Urban Growth (TfUG) is a project between Auckland Transport, Auckland Council and the NZ Transport Agency developed to deliver some of the key priorities set out in ATAP. It covers urban growth areas identified by Auckland Council, and targets transport interventions to best accommodate that growth.  The project was reported to the Transport Agency Board in October 2016. One of the recommendations from this project was a Programme Business Case to support integrated growth and infrastructure planning in North Waikato. This would assist in the co-ordinated management of the two region's growth challenges.
Waikato Regional Policy Statement	The Waikato Regional Policy Statement sets out the Waikato region's key natural and physical resources issues, and how they should be managed and responded to throughout the region. The Waikato Regional Policy Statement promotes a collaborative approach requiring integrated management of natural resources and the built environment, which acknowledges the importance of an agreed settlement pattern and development, which is sustainable, affordable and planned. As such, the Programme Business Case is well aligned with the high-level aims of the Waikato Policy Statement.
Waikato Regional Land Transport Plan	This Plan sets out the region's intentions for the development of the land transport system over the next 30 years. It identifies transport issues and priorities aligned to those identified in this Programme Business Case including the growth in freight, tourism and people movements and the importance of co-ordinating, managing and planning land use change for efficient and effective transport networks and services. Delivering on this Programme Business Case will contribute to the delivery of the Regional Land Transport Plan's overall aims.
Waikato Regional Public Transport Plan	The review of the Waikato Regional Public Transport Plan in 2014/15 identified a need to investigate public transport provision in the northern part of the region, and in particular, Tuakau and Pokeno as significant growth is anticipated in these areas over the next 10-20 years. The Plan also requires that a 'business case approach is taken, which aligns with the method and public transport review component of this Programme Business Case.
Waikato Expressway Network Plan	This Plan Ties the funding of the Waikato Expressway to land use planning and avoiding ribbon development. Objectives include enhancing inter-regional and national economic growth and productivity, improving journey reliability and safety, focusing freight movements onto State Highway 1, and providing local network operations and opportunities within the major urban areas bypassed by the Waikato Expressway. The Programme Business Case has a number of similar objectives and as part of the assessment undertaken considers how the potential land use patterns will impact or give effect to objectives for the Waikato Expressway.
District	
Waikato District Economic Development Roadmap	This document sets out the Waikato District Councils goals for economic growth and how the desired outcomes will be achieved. Key goals include increasing Waikato's international connectedness and encouraging economic links with Auckland and the wider region. The Programme Business Case objectives align and will contribute to these goals.
Waikato District Plan	The Waikato District Plan is undergoing review. Waikato District Council intends to notify a proposed Waikato District Plan in 2018. The district plan review will enable

Strategy	Strategy description and the alignment of the Programme Business Case
	future growth through zoning and plan provisions, and will be a mechanism through which the objectives of this Programme Business Case will be delivered.
Tuakau Structure Plan	The Tuakau Structure Plan was published in 2014 by Waikato District Council to guide development of Tuakau, and has been given effect to the Waikato District. The Plan provides an approach of carefully staged and integrated infrastructure provision to accommodate growth. This approach aligns with the direction of the Programme Business Case, and will continue to be given effect to.

Appendix E - Uncertainty log

Area of uncertainty	Uncertainty	Degree of uncertainty	Impact on programme	Comment
Factors affectin	g demand			
Population and Economic Growth	Ability to predict the growth in population levels or economic activity in the North Waikato and surrounding regions	Some uncertainty	High	Higher growth requires earlier response and lower growth requires slower delivery of infrastructure and services. Slower population growth may mean some of the programme elements may not be required or will be required later than anticipated
Industrial growth	Ability to predict the location and scale of industrial growth in the North Waikato and surrounding regions	Some uncertainty	Medium	The location and type of industrial growth is currently unknown. The amount of industrial growth will affect the number of employment opportunities, and will affect what infrastructure provision is required and where
Technological advances	Enhanced travel information and driverless vehicles and on-line meetings could affect how people travel and their demand for travel	High uncertainty	Low	Technological advances can reduce the need to travel, the way people work and how they meet their needs. These changes may mean that some of the currently required infrastructure changes or is no longer required The rate of any new technology adoption is difficult to estimate
Factors affectin	g supply			
Rail as a public transport option in the Waikato	Rail is one of the options that could be considered to improve transport connections between the Waikato and Auckland over the medium to long-term.	High uncertainty	Medium	The Business Case recommends a strategic case to consider transport connections between the two regions. If rail further south were to be provided, additional funding and infrastructure would be required to support it.
Policy	The statutory powers of local authorities to promote change	Low uncertainty	High	Land use and other policy changes i.e. district plan rules and infrastructure provision policies are critical to the successful delivery of the programme

Area of uncertainty	Uncertainty	Degree of uncertainty	Impact on programme	Comment
Policy	The ability of the different infrastructure providers to coordinate their investment	Medium uncertainty	Low to medium	Some infrastructure or service providers may not have the resources or capacity to integrate their infrastructure provision into the programme set out in this programme
Financial	Ability to fund maintenance and operations for new infrastructure either major or minor	Low uncertainty	Negligible	Funding for Maintenance and operations is considered to be available and at sufficient levels
	Ability to fund a major infrastructure project	Some uncertainty	High	Restricts likelihood of major infrastructure interventions or delays implementation timeframe
Factors affectin	g cost			
Lack of certainty and detail around some elements of the recommended programme	Given the relatively high-level nature of the Programme Business Case analysis there is an inherent lack of certainty and detail around particular projects, specific interventions, and their associated costs and benefits.			The lack of certainty is appropriate in some respects, as the programme needs to be regularly re-assessed by the partners.  The uncertainty can be reduced and eliminated as a result of detailed investigations which will need to be carried out as part of the necessary investigations into elements of the recommended programme as it progresses (i.e. Indicative and Detailed Business Cases).
Future capital costs	Difficulty of forecasting future capital costs, particularly in the medium to long term.	Near certain	Medium	Once confirmed, the Waikato District and Regional Council's Long Term Plans and the National Land Transport Programme will provide more confidence in investment into all but the education, emergency and medical services and facilities in the short term.

# Appendix F - Recommended programme

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years				
Text colour indicates who has primary responsibility for the intervention  Blue = Waikato District Council Green = Waikato Regional Council  Red = NZ Transport Agency Black = Other								
Community facilities (libraries, halls, Isite and Waikato District Council customer services)	Provide WDC customer and library services in Pokeno (\$7.5M) Increase capacity at Tuakau library and provide upgraded WDC customer services (Northern Facilities Study) (\$2.5M) New iSite(s) in Pokeno, Rangiriri and / or Te Kauwhata (Part of Northern facilities study) (\$3M)	Te Kauwhata library extension (\$1.5M) Identify and implement partnership opportunities such as co-location of community facilities together e.g. libraries and halls or sport facilities together or the development of community service hubs	Provide upgraded WDC customer services in Tuakau / Pokeno (Northern Facilities Study)  Develop and implement partnership opportunities with Ministry of Education e.g. co-location of sports facilities and schools	Increase WDC customer service, halls and library capacity in Tuakau / Pokeno Continue to develop opportunities for community service hubs and co-location with partners such as Ministry of Education and emergency service providers (i.e. community hubs with police drop in centres and libraries)				
Parks and recreation	Identify future park and green space requirements for the anticipated population growth levels and stages. Align with minimum requirements set out in the Parks Strategy. Identify their potential locations and size to be incorporated	Review trails infrastructure and strategy to ensure it is adequate for the population's needs and considers any tourism opportunities (\$50K) Develop aquatic strategy (\$50K) Upgrade Tuakau pool. Work with Sport	Continue to establish or expand parks as per the Structure Plans to accommodate the population growth Implement the colocation, co-funding or partnership opportunities with Ministry of Education / Auckland Council and / or other community	Continue to establish or expand sports and recreation parks in Tuakau as per the Structure Plan to accommodate the population growth.  Continue to use and develop partnerships for efficient or codelivery of community				

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Text colour indices Blue = Waikato E Red = NZ Transp	District Council Gr	responsibility for the interest = Waikato Regional ack = Other  Waikato and Auckland Council to identify whether this is an opportunity to provide / upgrade to a crossboundary aquatic facility  Establish or expand parks as per the Structure Plans lay-out to accommodate the population growth. (developer led)  Provide additional 50ha of sports and recreation park in Tuakau (could be a co-location opportunity with the planned expansion of Tuakau School)  Identify partnership opportunities such as co-location or staged provision of schools, halls with recreation or sporks facilities		services / educational facilities
Education	Planning for increased numbers and capacity of primary schools in areas of growth	Increase capacity of Tuakau and Te Kauwhata Secondary Schools	Increase number and/or capacity of primary schools in towns as required	Increase number and/or capacity of primary schools in towns as required

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years				
Blue = Waikato I	Text colour indicates who has primary responsibility for the intervention  Blue = Waikato District Council Green = Waikato Regional Council  Red = NZ Transport Agency Black = Other							
	Planning for increased capacity of secondary schools at existing locations  Establish information and growth planning sharing with Ministry of Education  Identify partnership opportunities especially for Tuakau and Pokeno and Te Kauwhata co-locating with community or sports / recreation facilities	Increase number or capacity of primary schools in Tuakau and Te Kauwhata Increase number and/or capacity of primary schools in other towns as required Increase capacity of secondary schools in other towns as required Identify partnership opportunities such as co-location or staged provision of schools and sports / recreation facilities to accommodate the stages of growth and the community's needs.	Increase capacity of secondary schools as required Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities for co-funding and co-location of services such as schools and community or recreation facilities to create activity hubs, or protect land for future education needs	Increase capacity of secondary schools as required Identify new opportunities or build on existing co-located services to add efficiencies of service provision or create service hubs				
Medical	Counties Manakau DHB to assess feasibility of a secondary hospital to service south Auckland / North Waikato. Likely to be located in either Drury or Pokeno Waikato DHB to investigate the potential for an	Improve existing medical services  Develop and implement the opportunities for colocation of medical services and other community or retail services	Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services  Continue to work and information share with the DHBs to understand growth impacts ensure there are sufficient medical facilities to	Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services  Continue to build on the relationships with the DHB to develop new opportunities for co-location of services / service hubs /				

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Text colour indi Blue = Waikato Red = NZ Trans		responsibility for the increase a Waikato Region ack = Other		
	accident and medical facility to service the area between Huntly and Pokeno Establish information sharing and planning with Counties Manukau and Waikato DHBs to share the North Waikato growth aspirations and tracking to ensure alignment between the DHB service provision and the sub-region's growth Identify partnership opportunities for colocation, or service hubs such as provision of medical, community or retail services together - particularly in Tuakau and Pokeno Work with the DHBs to understand their aspirations for remote management of health through the use of technology and how this will impact the services provided		support the increased population Build on the information sharing and relationships with the DHB to develop new opportunities for colocation of services and cross-boundary (with Counties Manakau DHB) sharing of services or service hubs	improved efficiency of services etc

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
		tesponsibility for the in reen = Waikato Regiona ack = Other		
Emergency services	Discussions and planning with New Zealand Police and other emergency service providers to share Council's growth aspiration in order to ensure appropriate response as far as service provision by the emergency service providers are concerned.	Improve existing fire services Improve existing police services Improve existing ambulance response Work with emergency service providers (both Waikato and Auckland) to identify potential colocation and shared services and creation of community hubs	Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response Combined emergency response centre in Tuakau Work with the emergency service providers to deliver new / upgrade emergency services as community hubs / co-located with Council services, school facilities, retail development etc.	Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response Continue to work with emergency service providers to deliver / and take advantage of technology improvements to deliver emergency services, develop community hubs, colocate council services, community facilities etc
Water	Tuakau – Provide mains upgrades budgeted for 2017/18 and 2018/19 (\$3.3M) Pokeno – Trunk mains Developer led (\$600k)	Tuakau – New reservoir and bulk water main (\$5.7M) Pokeno – New reservoir and bulk main (\$2.3M)		

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
		responsibility for the integration received the integration in the integration is a second received the integration is a s		
	Te Kauwhata – water treatment plant upgrade, reservoir/trunk main (\$12.3M HIF)	Te Kauwhata – water main upgrades (\$2M)		
Wastewater	Pokeno – Pump station B upgrade (\$1.8M) Contribution to new Pump station/rising main for Whangarata Industrial zone (2017/18 but likely to be constructed 2018/19)(\$275k) Pokeno –contributions will be required to developers for extensions (currently \$350k but likely to increase - allow \$1M) Te Kauwhata – Trunk main to Huntly \$12.5M (HIF) Huntly – Wastewater treatment plant upgrade construction \$15.5M (HIF) Meremere to Tuakau via existing Pokeno Waster water pump station (Option 2), (primarily for consent	Tuakau - Interceptor pump station and rising main upgrade (\$2M)  Te Kauwhata pump station upgrade (Mahi St) \$(460k)	Pokeno Market Rd pump station and rising main upgrade (\$3M)	

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
		responsibility for the in reen = Waikato Regiona ack = Other		
	compliance and overflow reduction purposes) (\$1.96M)			
Stormwater	Updated Catchment Management Plans/flood modelling for all towns (\$500 - 700k) Implementing Catchment Management Plans (\$1.5M)	Implementing Catchment Management Plans (\$1.9M)		
Roading Indicative as at 19/11/2017	Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required (\$2.5M) Harrisville Rd bridges replacement (\$5M) Geraghtys road bridge (\$1.5M) Munro Rd and bridge (\$1.5M) Travers Rd and intersection with Wayside (\$3.5M) Planning for -Pokeno / Whangarata / Bucklands Road upgrade (\$0.5M) SH1 improvements to alignment to enabled	Upgrade of Waikato District Council section of Buckland Road to a high standard (\$7M) Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required (\$5M) 2 Collector Rds for Tuakau (\$10M) South collector for a subdivision in Te Kauwhata (\$1.5M) Te Kauwhata Rd upgrade (\$1.5M – Housing Infrastructure Fund) Waerenga village improvements (\$0.5M)	Upgrade rail overbridge between Pokeno and Tuakau to HPMV standard (\$3M) Provide new and improved connection from Pokeno to Tuakau and Pukekohe (\$10M) Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required including Pokeno east-west link (\$5M) Te Kauwhata Road deviation and rail crossing / grade separated (\$4M)	Tuakau Bridge replacement (\$25M) Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required (\$10M)

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years				
Blue = Waikato I	Text colour indicates who has primary responsibility for the intervention  Blue = Waikato District Council Green = Waikato Regional Council  Red = NZ Transport Agency Black = Other							
	increased speed limit to 110kph kph within North Waikato (Cost yet to be determined) Waikato expressway and connections - consider new or upgraded connections to accommodate economic growth or meet required Levels of Service	Te Kauwhata interchange roundabout (\$2.5M) Upgrade Pokeno / Whangarata Rd (between Pokeno and Tuakau) (\$10M)						
Public transport	Provide increased bus services as per North Waikato Public Transport Review (servicing Huntly, Rangiriri, Te Kauwhata, Mercer, Tuakau and Pokeno)  - Pokeno – Tuakau Pukekohe  - Huntly – towns between- Pukekohe  - Te Kauwhata – towns between – Hamilton  - Hamilton – Huntly – Pokeno –Papakura (\$1M)	Provide increased bus trips as required to service new growth areas, and improve connectivity between key settlements within North Waikato  Feasibility study into a Public Transport hub for Te Kauwhata	Provide increased bus trips as required to service new growth areas, and improve connectivity between key settlements within North Waikato  Feasibility study into a Public Transport hub for Tuakau	Provide increased bus trips as required  Potential for high frequency electrified service between Tuakau and Auckland region if demand is justified and downstream investments have occurred  Park and Ride in Pokeno with bus trips to Pukekohe/Papakura (\$10M)				

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
	District Council G	responsibility for the in reen = Waikato Regiona ack = Other		
	Develop community transport within Huntly to Pukekohe area			
Walking and cycling	Plan walking and cycling facilities (\$0.25M)  Pokeno walking and cycling network development (\$1M)  Te Kauwhata walking and cycling network (600K)	Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Tuakau town centre and around schools (\$1M)  Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Huntly town centre and around schools (to tie in with the timing of the SH1 revocation process) (\$1M)  Te Kauwhata walking and cycling network (\$1.3M)	Walking and cycling connections between Pokeno and Tuakau (\$0.75M)	Provide walking and cycling facilities as required, improve networks around schools and centres (\$2.5M)
Land use planning Note: WDC recognise the importance of early and considered timing for planning and is seeking additional funds through the LTP process as well as investigating	Council lead and co- ordinated Master planning (with partners and other infrastructure providers) for Tuakau, Pokeno, Te Kauwhata and Huntly. This will identify infrastructure, service and development partnerships and prioritise actions. (minimum of \$250,000 plus staff time)	Plan changes and resource consents to give effect to the 4 Structure Plans - Council initiated and led (\$80,000 per plan change and staff time) Information sharing and facilitation for the colocation of services, facilities and infrastructure (between emergency service	Information sharing and facilitation for the colocation of services, facilities and infrastructure (between emergency service providers, Auckland Council and Transport, Ministry of Education, Sport Waikato DHBs and Waikato District Council. (staff time)	Planning for key infrastructure and facilities (funded as staff time or as part of specific infrastructure projects). This includes:  - Identification / designation and protection of strategic corrido community asse

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Text colour indications and investment partners	District Council G	responsibility for the interest = Waikato Regional ack = Other  providers, Auckland Council and Transport, Ministry of Education, Sport Waikato DHBs and Waikato District Council. (staff time) Planning for key infrastructure and facilities (funded as part of specific infrastructure projects detailed earlier in the table). This includes:  - Precinct or hub planning - Identification / designation and protection of strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves Any required resource consents - purchasing land - Enabling temporary land uses on key corridors - Monitoring and review		including parks and reserves  - Any required plan changes or resource consents  - Land purchase  - Enabling temporary land uses on key corridors  - Monitoring and review  Council led plan review and re zoning as required  Facilitation and consideration of any developer led investment (staff time)

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Text colour indic Blue = Waikato I Red = NZ Transp	District Council Groot Agency Bla	responsibility for the integrated reen = Waikato Regiona  ack = Other		
	strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves - Enabling temporary land uses on key corridors  Facilitation and consideration of any developer led investment (staff time)	Review Waikato District Development Strategy \$50K Facilitation of any developer led investment (staff time)		

# Appendix G – Transport Assessment



# North Waikato Integrated Growth Management Programme Business Case

Transport Assessment of Short Listed Options

October 2017



**Project:** North Waikato Integrated Growth Management Programme

**Business Case** 

Title: **Transport Assessment of Short Listed Options** 

**Document Reference:** P:\NZTA\138 North Waikato Programme Business Case\4.0

Reporting\R1D171031 nwaikato.doc

Prepared by: Michael Jongeneel and Sandy Mills

Reviewed by: Ian Clark

#### **Revisions:**

Date	Status	Reference	Approved by	Initials
17 May 2017	А	R1A170517	Not approved –	
			incomplete draft	
1 June 2017	В	R1B170601	I Clark	
16 July 2017	С	R1C170716	I Clark	
31 October 2017	D	R1D171031	I Clark	

The drawings, information and data recorded in this document (the information) are the property of Flow Transportation Specialists Ltd. This document and the information are solely for the use of the authorised recipient and this document may not be used, copied or reproduced in whole or part for any purpose other than that for which it was supplied by Flow Transportation Specialists Ltd. Flow Transportation Specialists Ltd makes no representation, undertakes no duty and accepts no responsibility to any third party who may use or rely upon this document or the information.

# **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Flow Transportation Specialists Ltd have been commissioned by the New Zealand Transport Agency (Transport Agency), to provide transport planning inputs to the Programme Business Case (PBC) being developed for the North Waikato area. This report is intended to be read in conjunction with the North Waikato Integrated Growth Management PBC.

# **The Programme Options**

The programme options included a range of infrastructure and non-infrastructure alternatives. Programmes with short, medium and long-term delivery timeframes were considered. The alternatives considered social infrastructure, parks and recreation, education, medical, emergency service, water, wastewater, roading, public transport, walking and cycling and land use, as well as any other investment with positive outcomes for the community and programme partners. The alternatives range from continuing the current approach of dispersed development, with a reactive approach, to more proactive planning with focussing growth around existing settlements. The short listed programmes are outlined below.

**Programme Option 4** – Limited intervention to increase activity in Tuakau and Huntly. This was short listed as the "Do Minimum" option, as it was agreed by project team members and stakeholders that the current planning (Programme 1A) is not acceptable and will require an increased level of intervention by partner organisations to cater for growth in North Waikato. The evidence confirms that the North Waikato needs to be more connected within towns, within North Waikato and between Auckland.

**Programme Option 5B** – Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau and Pokeno (northern), and Huntly (southern). This programme was shortlisted and is recommended for consideration due to high level of services provision, localised employment opportunities and amenities that can be provided. This programme is the same as Programme 6B (see below) but with a lower population level in Tuakau, at approximately 11,000.

Programme Option 6B – Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau and Pokeno (northern), and Huntly (southern) with growth in Tuakau to reach a larger population level (15,000-20,000, depending on feasibility and intensification of land use) with a redeveloped structure plan and/or planning changes (i.e. to reduce land use and footprint size and services for the northern area shared between Tuakau and Pokeno). This programme was short-listed and is recommended for consideration due to high level of services provision, localised employment opportunities and amenities that can be provided due to critical mass from population levels and employment. It was also supported due to the lower unit cost for developing additional housing in Tuakau for water and wastewater, its ability for increased employment opportunities, existing social infrastructure such as schools and access to potential for long term development of a passenger rail service to Auckland due to the larger, more focused population growth.

Document Set ID: 1889078 Version: 1, Version Date: 26/01/2018 All of the shortlisted programme options include non-infrastructure activities such as developer contributions and future planning with social service providers. The difference in the programmes is the level of investment, where it will be invested and when.

The assumed population and employment totals for the three Programmes are set out in Table ES1. (It should be noted that there is a level of uncertainty around these forecasts).

Table ES1: Existing and Forecast Land Use assumptions for the Short Listed Programmes

	Population			Employment				
	2016	2025	2035	2045	2016	2025	2035	2045
Programme 4	18,600	24,650	33,500	38,475	6,700	7,575	9,300	11,400
Programme 5B	18,600	26,000	35,100	41,150	6,700	9,200	11,600	15,250
Programme 6B	18,600	27,625	41,750	51,700	6,700	10,275	15,350	19,750

The overall employment to population ratio under Programme 4 is anticipated to reduce from the existing figure of 0.36, to 0.30 in 2045.

Programme 5B includes an overall increase in population (between Programmes 4 and 5B) of about 2,700 people. However, greater local employment is proposed, in all centres, with Programme 5B, with the overall employment to population ratio anticipated to remain constant from the existing figure of 0.36, to 0.37 in 2045.

Programme 6B includes an overall increase in population (between Programmes 5B and 6B) of about 10,500 people, with greater population and local employment primarily in Tuakau. The overall employment to population ratio under Programme 6B is anticipated to increase slightly from the existing figure of 0.36, to 0.38 in 2045.

# **Transport Assessment**

This report summarises the existing transport environment, plus the future likely transport environment, taking into account future committed transport projects, and projects that are currently identified but not yet committed, including road and public transport projects identified for South Auckland (see below). The report then identifies a range of issues that will affect consideration of possible additional investment in transport in North Waikato.

## The Future Do Minimum Scenario

This report has noted the transport investment that is currently taking place, or is committed within the North Waikato:

- In terms of roading, the committed improvements relate primarily to the completion of the Waikato Expressway, between Auckland and Hamilton
- In terms of public transport, this report has identified the draft North Waikato Public Transport Review. That review identifies the short term public transport interventions within North Waikato to support the delivery of this Programme Business Case, and it is to be expected that this investment (or investment to a similar level) takes place within the Do Minimum scenario.

This report has also noted the significant work that has been carried out by the "Transport for Future Urban Growth" project, now known as the "Supporting Growth" project. This relates to the Auckland region, but there are several as yet uncommitted projects (meaning that they do not yet form part of the Future Do Minimum scenario) which will affect South Auckland as far south as Pukekohe.

A particular uncertainty at the current time relates to the future for passenger rail, south of Pukekohe. Until now this has been assumed to be a long term project, but the new Labour led coalition is known to be interested in investing in a rapid rail network linking Auckland, Hamilton and Tauranga.

Travel patterns will change in response to land use changes and investment in transport. Locally, Pukekohe is expected to become a more significant destination, while the significant development within South Auckland, and the expected improvements of rail as far south as Pukekohe, are likely to increase trips to/from the north. Land use change in Hamilton will also affect the future distribution, particularly for the southern half of the North Waikato area.

#### **Assessment**

It is noted that the demand for travel should not be assumed to be static, but it will be affected by, for example, the land use mix, and by investment (of for example in travel planning and in high speed broadband) which will reduce the need to travel. It is to be expected that greater proportions of trips will stay within the North Waikato area in the future, as the range of local opportunities increases.

The report has included a manual assessment of the effects of the three shortlisted programmes on daily traffic flows (i.e. these estimates have not been informed by separate transport model runs of the three programmes). These estimates assume that the effects of increasing population will be offset by significant increases in local services and amenities (as reflected in the ratios of employment to population, noted above). As a result, Programme 5B is predicted to lead to slightly lower daily traffic flows than Programme 4, due to more people expected to make shorter trips (ie travelling within towns, with less people travelling between towns). However, Programme 6B is predicted to lead to slightly higher traffic flows (than Programme 4), due to the higher population, particularly within Tuakau, but also within Huntly.

It is too early to say with certainty that particular transport projects (identified within Section 6 of this report) may be required for one Programme and not another. That said, it is clearly likely that Programme 6B, which include the greatest land use within North Waikato, particularly around Tuakau, is likely to lead to a greater demand for transport investment – in some form.

This report indicates that the following transport projects are likely to be required:

- Improvements to public transport will be essential, in order to improve accessibility. As noted above, the draft North Waikato Public Transport Review identifies some short term public transport interventions within North Waikato. Further improvements will also be required in due course, primarily to improve public transport accessibility between North Waikato and the Auckland region, including Pukekohe in particular
- It would appear that a bus based public transport system would be adequate to serve North Waikato. Any extension of passenger rail, south of Pukekohe, is likely to depend firstly on investment in rail further to the north, within the Auckland region, and secondly on the wider

- assessment of the potential costs and benefits of passenger rail between Auckland, Hamilton and Tauranga. However, the higher population anticipated at Tuakau, with Programme 6B, may assist the justification of rail south from Pukekohe to Tuakau
- Improvements to the road network between Tuakau and both Pukekohe and Pokeno are likely to be required in order to improve the accessibility and safety of trips to/from Tuakau. Under Programmes 4 and 5B, it appears that a two lane road should be sufficient for Buckland Road (between Tuakau and Pukekohe), but four laning, possibly with public transport priority, is more likely to be required with Programme 6B
- Improvements to Mill Road (between Pukekohe and would also appear to be required, with all Programmes, between Pukekohe and the SH1 Bombay Interchange. This will be required, to a significant degree, due to the expected growth in Pukekohe, but the need will be increased by the proposed development around and Tuakau, with Programme 6B
- Improvements to the capacity of the SH1 Pokeno interchanges will be required, with all Programmes
- The need for the above roading projects may be superceded if the concept shown in Figure ES1 overleaf, or similar, is progressed. This link would extend from SH1, south of Pokeno, to connect into the proposed Pukekohe Expressway (if that concept is progressed), with local connections to Pokeno and Tuakau. Such a link would reduce traffic flows on SH1 between south of Pokeno and the Bombay interchange, and also along Mill Road and Buckland Road. In addition to the road accessibility benefits it would provide connections to the improved rail services as these extend progressively south from Papakura to Pukekohe. Such a concept would be more likely to be justifiable with the greater levels of population anticipated around Pokeno and Tuakau with Programme 6B
- This report has noted that parts of the North Waikato rely, to a significant degree, on State Highway 1, and the development of a secondary road network between Pokeno and Huntly would appear to be very desirable, in order to remove local trips (including walking and cycling trips) from the Expressway. In particular, a local connection between Te Kauwhata and Huntly would appear to be worth considering, with all Programmes.

Document Set ID: 1889078 Version: 1, Version Date: 26/01/2018

Figure ES1: Possible new Roading Connection from SH1 south of Pokeno (shown indicatively in blue) to Future Pukekohe Expressway (shown indicatively in red)<sup>1</sup>



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The dotted red and blue lines in Figure 9 should be taken as "very indicative". Clearly, if either or both concepts are progressed, they would need to take into account, and minimise the effects on a wide range of potential environmental, physical and land use (etc) factors

The likely need for these projects, with each of the short listed Programmes, is summarised in Table ES2.

**Table ES2: Transport Investment required for Short Listed Programmes** 

	Programme 4	Programme 5B	Programme 6B
Improved Public Transport <sup>2</sup>	Required	Required	Required
Additional public transport improvements <sup>3</sup>	Required, due to relative lack of local services/employment	Further improvements probably required, but less so than with Programme 4, due to greater local services and employment with Programme 5B	As Programme 5B, but additional investment likely to be required to serve additional population in Tuakau in particular
Passenger Rail Services south of Pukekohe	Possible, but the justification and timing will primarily depend on wider considerations to north and south	Possible, but the justification and timing will primarily depend on wider considerations to north and south	More probable, for the section between Pukekohe and Tuakau. However, the justification and timing will still primarily depend on wider considerations
Improved roading connection between Tuakau and Pokeno	Required, due to likely need for trips to travel between Tuakau and Pokeno	Desirable (but with greater proportions of trips expected to be within Tuakau and Pokeno)	Required, due to greater people living and working at Tuakau
Improved roading connection between Tuakau and Pukekohe	Required, due to likely need for trips to travel between Tuakau and Pukekohe	Desirable (but with greater proportions of trips expected to be within Tuakau and Pukekohe)	Required, due to greater people living and working at Tuakau
Improvements to Mill Road (Pukekohe to Bombay)	Required – primarily due to growth in Pukekohe	Required – primarily due to growth in Pukekohe	Required – due to growth in Tuakau as well as Pukekohe
Improvements to SH1 Pokeno Interchange	Required	Required	Required
New road link between SH1 (south of Pokeno) and proposed Pukekohe Expressway	Less likely to be justified	Less likely to be justified	More likely to be justified, and it will reduce the need for the above four roading projects

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> As currently envisaged in draft North Waikato Public Transport Review

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 3}$  For example, to provide bus connections to rail services to the north

**Table ES2: Transport Investment required for Short Listed Programmes** 

	Programme 4	Programme 5B	Programme 6B
Provision of secondary road network between Pokeno and Huntly	Required	Required	Required
Improved walking/cycling connections within towns	Required	Greater connections likely to be required	Greater connections likely to be required, particularly within Tuakau
Improved walking/cycling connections between towns	Greater connections likely to be required	Required	Required, especially between Tuakau and both Pokeno and Pukekohe

The high level evaluation of the transport effects of the short listed land use programmes is summarised in Table ES3.

**Table ES3: Transport Evaluation of Short Listed Programmes** 

	Programme 4 (P4)	Programme 5B (P5B)	Programme 6B (P6B)
Journey distance to work	Poor (i.e. a high proportion of long distance trips)	Better than P4	Better than P5B
Trips by other Modes	Poor (i.e. predominantly car based trips)	Better than P4	Better than P5B
Travel time (reliability)	Base for comparison	Similar to P4	Similar to P4, assuming transport investment
Travel time delay	Base for comparison	Similar to P4	Similar to P4, assuming transport investment
Deaths and serious injuries	Base for comparison	Similar to P4	Better than P4 and P5B, assuming transport investment
Crashes/vehicle kilometres travelled	Base for comparison	Similar to P4	Better than P4 and P5B, assuming transport investment

# **CONTENTS**

1	INTR	RODUCTION	10
2	TRAI	NSPORT MODELLING	10
3	EXIS	TING SITUATION	10
	3.1	Existing Transport Networks	10
	3.2	Existing Traffic Flows	12
	3.3	Freight	13
	3.4	Public Transport	13
	3.5	Crash Analysis	14
		3.5.1 Local Road Crashes	14
		3.5.2 SH1 Crashes	15
	3.6	Existing Travel Patterns	16
		3.6.1 North Waikato Travel Survey	16
		3.6.2 Modelled Travel Patterns	18
		3.6.3 Comparison	
	3.7	Community Attitudes to Existing Travel Issues	
4	LANI	D USE FORECASTS	20
	4.1	Previous Land Use Forecasts	20
	4.2	The Short Listed Programmes	21
		4.2.1 Programme 4	
		4.2.2 Programme 5B	
		4.2.3 Programme 6B	
5	TRAI	NSPORT NETWORK CHANGES	
	5.1	Improvements to State Highway 1: Southern Motorway	
	5.2	Improvements to State Highway 1: Waikato Expressway	
	5.3	Transport for Future Urban Growth	
	5.4	Public Transport	
6		ISIDERATIONS FOR TRANSPORT INVESTMENT IN NORTH WAIKATO	
	6.1	Public Transport	
	6.2	Roading	
	6.3	Walking and Cycling	
7		URE TRANSPORT CONDITIONS	
	7.1	Modelled Traffic Forecasts	
	7.2	Manually Derived Traffic Forecasts	
	7.3	Freight	
	7.4	Public Transport	
8		ESSMENT OF PROGRAMMES	
	8.1	Key Performance Measures	
	8.2	Effects beyond North Waikato	
	8.3	Transport Investment	
	8.4	Benefit 1: Improve North Waikato's Liveability	42

	8.4.1 KPI 1.1 Increased access and proximity to services and amenities, employment
	areas, town centres and public transport network4
8.5	Benefit 2: Improved Network Performance
	8.5.1 KPI 2.1: Increased Effectiveness of the transport network to, from and within th
	greenfield growth areas, for all modes4
	8.5.2 KPI 2.2: Increased Efficiency of the transport network to and within the greenfiel
	growth areas, for all modes4
	8.5.3 KPI 2.3: Reduction in Accidents
8.6	Summary of Option Assessment 4

# **APPENDICES**

APPENDIX A CRASH ANALYSIS

APPENDIX B DERIVATION OF FORECAST TRAFFIC FLOW ESTIMATES

## 1 INTRODUCTION

Flow Transportation Specialists Ltd have been commissioned by the New Zealand Transport Agency (Transport Agency), to provide transport planning inputs to the Programme Business Case (PBC) being developed for the North Waikato area. This report is intended to be read in conjunction with the North Waikato Integrated Growth Management PBC, and the investment objectives set out in the PBC are as follows:

- Improve North Waikato's liveability through increased access to, from and within urban growth areas, including to services and amenities, employment areas, town centres
- Enhance Waikato's connectivity through increased effectiveness and efficiency of the multi modal transport network to, from and within urban areas
- Improved national and regional economic growth and performance of the Auckland and Waikato regions by improving interregional connections and connections within the Waikato region
- Deliver on the Future Proof principles and provide infrastructure as required for the North Waikato region and are consistent with development patterns set by Future Proof.

## 2 TRANSPORT MODELLING

This assessment has made use of two regional transport models: the Auckland Regional Transport (ART) model and the Waikato Regional Transport Model (WRTM). However, the study area is located on the edge of both of these models (particularly the ART model), and neither of them include the land uses now anticipated for the North Waikato area. Therefore, while limited information has been taken from both models, the assessment later in the report is primarily based on professional judgement and by analysis of existing and expected trip making, rather than modelling analysis.

## 3 EXISTING SITUATION

## 3.1 Existing Transport Networks

Figure 1 overleaf shows the existing transport network within the study area, including State Highways 1 and 2 (SH1 and SH2) and key local roads. It also shows the North Island Main Trunk (NIMT) rail line. This Figure highlights that the road network between Pokeno and Huntly is very sparse, and the area relies to a significant extent on State Highway 1, with little secondary road network.

★ Traffic count location Pukekohe Tuakau Whangarata Meremere Te Kauwhata Rangirir Ohinewai= Huntly

Figure 1: Existing Road and Rail Network (image courtesy Google Maps)

# 3.2 Existing Traffic Flows

Traffic flow data for each of the count locations shown starred in Figure 1 is shown in Table 1 below. Both current and recent historic count data is shown, to illustrate the level of growth that these roads have experienced in recent years.

State Highway data has been obtained from the Transport Agency's State Highway AADT Data Booklet for 2011-2015 and the TMS website. Data for Mill Road has been taken from Auckland Transport's tube count database, and information for other sites has been taken from Waikato District Council's traffic count database.

Table 1: Existing Daily Traffic Flows and Growth

Road	Section	Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT)			
		2011	2015	Annual Growth	Heavy Vehicles
SH1	North of Razorback Road	34,200	40,400	+5%	11%
SH1	SH2 to Pokeno	21,400	25,200	+4%	n/a
SH1	Pokeno to Mercer	20,900	24,200	+3%	13%
SH1	Mercer to Meremere	18,600	22,600	+4%	12%
SH1	Ohinewai to Huntly	18,300	21,700	+4%	12%
SH2	Mangatawhiri	13,300	15,600	+4%	12%
Buckland Road	North of Geraghtys Road	6,330 (in 2008)	6,690 (in 2016)	+1%	7%
Whangarata Road	East of Bollard Road	3,240	3,610	+3%	12%
Harrisville Road	North of Logan Road	3,510	3,960 (in 2016)	+3%	12%
Mill Road	East of Harrisville Road	13,100	15,600 (in 2016)	+4%	11%

It is noted that the rate of growth on SH1 in particular has been quite high in recent years, at up to 5% per year (over the five year period), with the highest growth rate being on SH1 north of Pokeno. In fact a higher growth rate occurred between 2014 and 2015, and a rate of around 10% was observed, again on SH1, north of Pokeno.

In terms of traffic conditions, the above flows do not indicate any current, significant capacity issues within the North Waikato area itself<sup>4</sup>. The maximum observed flow of around 40,000 vehicles/day, two way, on SH1 is comfortably within the capacity of a four lane road, while the maximum flow of over 15,000 vehicles/day on the local roads is also within the capacity of a two lane road. However, it is apparent that conditions deteriorate as one heads north, into South Auckland, with congestion occurring regularly on Auckland's Southern Motorway, from south of Drury.

Table 2 overleaf presents directional, peak hour traffic flows for the same locations as above, where available.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The potential for future issues is assessed within Section 7 below

**Table 2: Existing Peak Hour Traffic Flows** 

Road	Section	Morning Peak		Evenin	ng Peak
		Northbound	Southbound	Northbound	Southbound
SH1	North of Razorback Road	2,150	1,270	1,880	2,170
SH1	SH2 to Pokeno	1,160	650	910	1,070
SH1	Pokeno to Mercer		no hourly da	ata available	
SH1	Mercer to Meremere	no hourly data available			
SH1	Ohinewai to Huntly	670	660	750	870
Buckland Road	North of Geraghtys Road	5	90	68	80
Harrisville Road	North of Logan Road	3	60	380	
		Eastbound	Westbound	Eastbound	Westbound
SH2	Mangatawhiri	380	400	620	510
Whangarata Road	East of Bollard Road	320		3:	10
Mill Road	East of Harrisville Road	650	780	720	830

Where directional, hourly traffic data is available, traffic flows are relatively balanced, with the following tidal peaks noted:

- At the northern edge of the study area, the highest flows on SH1 are northbound (toward Auckland) in the morning peak, with similar flows southbound in the evening peak
- Further south on SH1, between Ohinewai to Huntly, the morning peak flows are quite balanced, with the highest flows on this section being southbound in the evening peak
- Similarly on SH2 at Mangatawhiri, the morning peak flows are quite balanced, with the highest flows being eastbound in the evening peak
- There are higher eastbound flows on Mill Road, in both the morning and evening peaks.

# 3.3 Freight

Table 1 within Section 3.2 above highlighted the high volumes of heavy vehicles on the main roads in the North Waikato, including over 10% on SH1. It is understood that the majority of these trucks are travelling between either the Waikato or Bay of Plenty regions and the Auckland region.

## 3.4 Public Transport

Within the North Waikato, the Waikato Regional Council operates the following bus services:

 Hamilton to Huntly, with services operating approximately half hourly during the commuter peaks and hourly through the day. This service operates between 6am and 9pm on weekdays and between 8am and 6pm at weekends

- A service from Hamilton to Pukekohe via Huntly, Te Kauwhata and Meremere, operating once every two weeks
- An internal service operates within Huntly twice a day on weekdays.

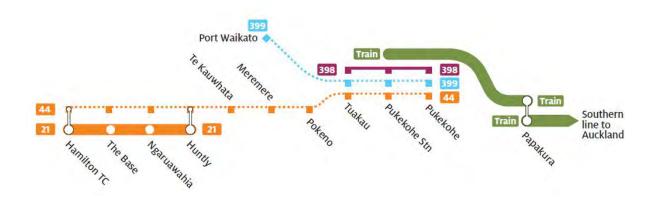
In addition, Auckland Transport operates the following public transport services between Auckland and the North Waikato:

- The 398 service between Pukekohe and Tuakau. A daily service, primarily for commuters, operates from Tuakau in the morning and returning from Pukekohe in the evening. In addition, an inter peak service operates four times on Wednesdays, for shopping and other trips
- The 399 service between Pukekohe and Port Waikato, via Tuakau, operating twice daily on Thursdays only.

From Pukekohe, rail shuttle services connect to onward services at Papakura. The rail shuttles currently operate three times per hour during the commuter peaks, and hourly through the day. There are no existing passenger rail services south from Pukekohe, apart from the "Overlander" between Auckland and Wellington, which runs one train every second day (i.e. a northbound train one day, and a southbound train the next).

In other words, the existing bus and rail timetables provide a very limited number of services within North Waikato, including between Tuakau and Pukekohe, Huntly and Hamilton and Pukekohe and Auckland (as summarised in Figure 2 below). Connectivity between other North Waikato towns is very limited.

Figure 2: Existing North Waikato Bus Services



## 3.5 Crash Analysis

## 3.5.1 Local Road Crashes

A review of the crashes on main local roads (i.e. not State Highways) within the study area has been carried out, for the five year period between 2012 to 2016 inclusive.

The analysis indicates a cluster of crashes within the Auckland region section of Buckland Road and Manukau Road and at, and in close proximity to, the intersection of Mill Road and Harrisville Road. Furthermore, a relatively high number of crashes involving pedestrians crossing Manukau Road is highlighted as a possible issue of concern, within the southern part of the Pukekohe township.

A map illustrating the indicative local of minor, serious and fatal crashes within the study area (excluding SH1) is provided in Figure 3 below. It is noted that the location of crashes on this map is provided as indicative only to illustrate potential areas with higher crash rates/risk.

Further details, including commentary on the main contributory factors, are provided at Appendix A.



Figure 3: Indicative location of injury and fatal crashes in study area

## 3.5.2 SH1 Crashes

In addition to the local road network crash analysis, a review of fatal and serious crashes on SH1 between Mill Road and Hampton Downs has been undertaken from 2012 to 2016 inclusive. (It is noted that there may be limited value in assessing the crash records along SH1 between Hampton Downs and Huntly, due to the significant road works that have been taking place over that period).

Three crashes resulting in fatalities and eight crashes resulting in serious injury have occurred on SH1 within the area selected. One fatal crash involved a pedestrian attempting to cross SH1; the pedestrian may have been "alcohol impaired". Another pedestrian crash involved a 16-year old pedestrian and resulted in a serious injury.

Two other fatalities occurred within the area selected. One involved a vehicle crashing into a broken down truck and the other involved loss of control due to a suspected sudden illness.

While the crash factors for these 11 fatal and serious injury crashes are varied, and there are no locations that have resulted in more than one serious or fatal crash, two crashes involving pedestrians crossing SH1 may indicate an issue of minimal opportunities for pedestrians to safely cross SH1 in the area.

# 3.6 Existing Travel Patterns

## 3.6.1 North Waikato Travel Survey

The following section summarises the results of the North Waikato Household Travel Survey<sup>5</sup>, which was carried out in June and July 2016. In interpreting the results of the survey, it is important to note that the survey was carried out on a small sample of North Waikato households (256, including 75 in Tuakau, 74 in Te Kauwhata and 46 in Pokeno), and that survey respondents were self-selecting.

Figure 4 overleaf illustrates the trip origins and destinations for trips to and from North Waikato households. This figure shows the very strong north-south travel patterns that follow State Highway 1, among survey respondents.

Table 3 goes on to present the trip destinations from North Waikato households, by trip types. It can be seen that there is a very strong relationship between North Waikato households and jobs within the Auckland region, with 70% of work trips to the Auckland region among survey respondents. Other trip types, particularly education and medical trips, are distributed more to the local centres.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Waikato District Council and Waikato Regional Council (August 2016), "North Waikato Household Transport Survey Report – Draft"

Figure 4: Origins and Destinations for Trips, North Waikato Household Transport Survey

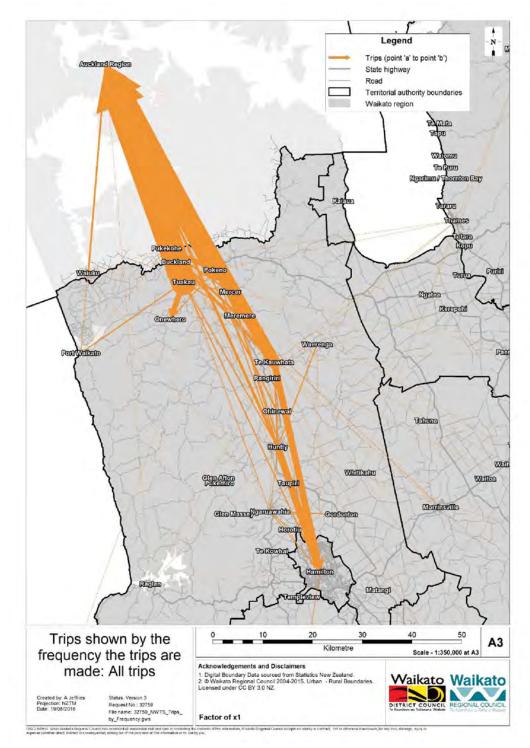


Table 3: Trip Destinations by Trip Type, North Waikato Household Transport Survey

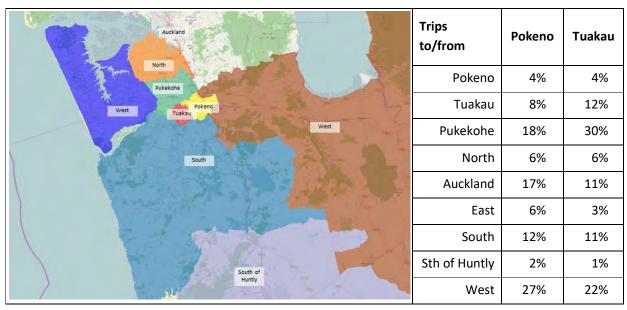
Trip Type	Auckland	Pukekohe	Hamilton	Other Destinations
Work	70%	No data	10%	
Education	37%	No data	12%	14% Tuakau, 14% Onewhero
Shopping	24%	42%	12%	
Medical	37%	32%	14%	
Leisure	28%	36%	11%	12% Tuakau
Other	19%	28%	13%	14% Mercer
All Trips	47%	16%	11%	

#### 3.6.2 Modelled Travel Patterns

The following table presents a summary of trip origins and destinations from the 2013 morning peak WRTM, for trips to and from Pokeno and Tuakau. This 2013 model was based (in part) on Household Interview Surveys that were carried out in 2008, although the WRTM did not extend to the former Franklin area at that time – so the interview surveys also did not cover that area.

Trip origins and destinations have been grouped together into sub-regional areas.

Table 4: Pokeno and Tuakau Trip Origins and Destinations, 2013 Morning Peak Period, WRTM



## 3.6.3 Comparison

The above outputs from the North Waikato Household Travel Survey results are somewhat contradictory to the WRTM, in that:

- The WRTM suggests that 11% of Tuakau and 17% of Pokeno morning period trips in 2013 were to Auckland, with a surprisingly high proportion heading to the west
- The household travel survey suggests that 47% of daily trips from North Waikato households are to Auckland in 2016 (and presumably even higher from Tuakau and Pokeno).

It may be that some of the above discrepancy is due to sampling bias within the newer North Waikato survey, or that Auckland is now attracting a greater proportion of North Waikato trips than in 2008 (the date of the Household Interview Survey which informed the development of the WRTM), due to the strength of the Auckland economy. However, North Waikato area is right on the edge of the WRTM and as noted above, the HIS did not include the former Franklin area at the time the model was originally developed. This suggests that there may be a local trip distribution issue to be resolved, within the WRTM, which may need to be addressed for any detailed tests which use the WRTM for projects in this area.

It should also be noted that the above figures relate to the modelled distribution of **existing** trips. These patterns will change in response to land use changes within and beyond North Waikato. In particular, it is to be expected that greater proportions of trips will stay within the North Waikato area, as the range of local opportunities increase. On the other hand, the distribution of longer distance trips will change in response to land use changes and investment in transport. Locally, Pukekohe is expected to become a more significant destination, while the significant development within South Auckland, and the expected improvements to passenger rail as far south as Pukekohe, are likely to increase trips to/from the north. Land use changes in Hamilton will also affect the future distribution, particularly for the southern half of the North Waikato area.

# 3.7 Community Attitudes to Existing Travel Issues

Waikato Regional Council (and others) are considering improvements to public transport in the North Waikato area, and as noted in Section 3.6 above, household travel surveys were undertaken in July 2016. The main feedback from the community to the surveys was as follows:

- There is a lack of public transport in the North Waikato area. This was identified by 42% of respondents as being the main transport challenge for their household
- People in these communities have limited transport choices. 10% of respondents had limited or no access to private cars, due to disabilities or age
- There is a willingness to use public transport if available. 63% of respondents stated they were likely to use public transport for shopping or leisure purposes, 55% for health services and 48% for work related trips, if public transport was available
- There is a strong community interest in passenger rail. Rail related issues were identified by 24% of respondents.
- 58% of persons responding from Pokeno indicated that they would use a bus for travel to Auckland, if it was available
- Traffic congestion was named as the main transport challenge by 13% of respondents.

# **4 LAND USE FORECASTS**

### 4.1 Previous Land Use Forecasts

This section presents land use forecasts included within the ART model and the WRTM. It should be noted that:

- The ART model does not extend further south than Pokeno/Tuakau
- WRTM is in the process of being updated from a 2006 base year to a 2013 base year. The land use forecasts for 2041 relate to the earlier, 2006 model version
- The figures in Table 5 are in household numbers, not population numbers.

Table 5: Existing and Forecast Households, ART Model and WRTM

	2006		2013		2041	
	ART	WRTM	ART	WRTM <sup>6</sup>	ART	WRTM
Tuakau <sup>7</sup>	1,575	1,435	1,900	1,700	2,550	2,820
Pokeno	425	600	425	425	2,150	1,475
Meremere		150		325		225
Te Kauwhata		450		875		2,675
Rangiriri		600		100		925
Huntly		2,375		2,450		3,350

Table 6: Existing and Forecast Employment, ART Model and WRTM

	2006		2013		2041	
	ART	WRTM	ART	WRTM	ART	WRTM
Tuakau <sup>7</sup>	825	1,210	1,075	725	1,650	1,950
Pokeno	325	625	350	375	600	975
Meremere		75		175		75
Te Kauwhata		360		700		450
Rangiriri		925		125		1,150
Huntly		2,425		2,025		3,025

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> 2013 update to the WRTM base; forecasts not yet available

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Tuakau land use statistics for WRTM include Port Waikato, as Tuakau figures seem low, while Port Waikato figures seem high

The above figures indicate fairly modest growth in the North Waikato area.

The existing and forecast population figures for the key centres within North Waikato, according to the "North Waikato Integrated Growth Management: Strategic Case" report, are set out in Table 7 below. These forecasts reflected the initial "Futureproof" forecasts.

Table 7: Existing and Forecast Population (according to "North Waikato Integrated Growth Management: Strategic Case" report, January 2017)

	2013 Census	Estimated Population in 2042
Tuakau	6,225	11,725
Pokeno	2,125	11,875
Te Kauwhata	1,800	3,025
Huntly	7,500	8,225
Total	17,650	34,850

It should be noted that the figures in Table 7 relate to the existing and forecast population, not households. Therefore the above figures have been converted to households, in Table 8 below, using an assumed number of persons per household of 2.6 persons per household (based on information from the ART and WRTM models).

Table 8: Existing and Forecast Households (according to "North Waikato Integrated Growth Management: Strategic Case" report, January 2017)

	2013 Census	Estimated Population in 2042
Tuakau	2,400	4,500
Pokeno	825	4,575
Te Kauwhata	700	1,150
Huntly	2,875	3,175

The above figures indicate that, generally, a greater level of growth is now anticipated in the North Waikato area, compared with that allowed for in the regional transport models.

## 4.2 The Short Listed Programmes

The programme options were developed and assessed with stakeholders. The programme options included a range of infrastructure and non-infrastructure alternatives. Programmes with short, medium and long-term delivery timeframes were considered. The alternatives considered social infrastructure, parks and recreation, education, medical, emergency service, water, wastewater, roading, public transport, walking and cycling and land use as well as any other investment with positive outcomes for the community and programme partners. The alternatives also ranged from continuing the current approach of dispersed development, with a reactive approach, to more proactive planning with focussing growth around existing settlements. The short listed programmes are outlined below.

**Programme Option 4** – Limited intervention to increase activity in Tuakau and Huntly. This was short listed as the "Do Minimum" option as it was agreed by project team members and stakeholders that the current planning (Programme 1A) is not acceptable and will require an increased level of intervention by partner organisations to cater for growth in North Waikato. The evidence confirms that the North Waikato needs to be more connected within towns, within North Waikato and between Auckland.

**Programme Option 5B** – Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau and Pokeno (northern), and Huntly (southern). This programme was shortlisted and is recommended for consideration due to high level of services provision, localised employment opportunities and amenities that can be provided. This programme is similar to 6B (below) but it includes a lower population level in Tuakau, at approximately 11,000.

**Programme Option 6B** – Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau and Pokeno (northern), and Huntly (southern) with growth in Tuakau to reach a larger population level (15,000-20,000, depending on feasibility and intensification of land use) with a redeveloped structure plan and/or planning changes (i.e. to reduce land use and footprint size and services for the northern area shared between Tuakau and Pokeno). This programme was short-listed and is recommended for consideration due to high level of services provision, localised employment opportunities and amenities that can be provided due to critical mass from population levels and employment. It was also supported due to the lower unit cost for developing additional housing in Tuakau for water and wastewater, its ability for increased employment opportunities, existing social infrastructure such as schools and access to potential for long term development of a passenger rail service to Auckland due to the larger, more focused population growth.

All of the shortlisted programme options include non-infrastructure activities such as developer contributions and future planning with social service providers. The difference in the programmes is the level of investment, where it will be invested and when. It needs to be acknowledged that there is a level of uncertainty around the following figures assumed for population and employment.

## 4.2.1 Programme 4

The assumed population and employment figures for Programme 4 are set out in Table 9.

Table 9: Existing and Forecast Land Use assumptions for Programme 4

	Population			Employment				
	2016	2025	2035	2045	2016	2025	2035	2045
Tuakau	4,650	6,400	8,375	10,150	1,425	1,900	2,275	2,625
Pokeno	2,125	4,875	9,675	11,950	525	625	1,450	2,650
Meremere	575	700	725	700	25	25	50	50
Te Kauwhata	1,775	2,625	4,375	5,300	450	500	675	750
Huntly	7,500	8,025	8,300	8,300	2,250	2,475	2,825	3,325
Total	18,600	24,650	33,500	38,475	6,700	7,575	9,300	11,400

This Programme has been described as "close to the Do Minimum scenario" but it includes a slightly greater level of growth than that identified in Table 7 above (noting that Table 7 did not include Meremere, so the two totals are not quite comparing like for like). Table 7 indicated an increase in population of over 17,000 by 2042, while Table 9 indicates an increase of around 20,000 by 2045.

The following table illustrates the employment to population ratio for each area, as well as for the study area overall.

Table 10: Employment to Population Ratios for Programme 4

	2016	2045
Tuakau	0.31	0.26
Pokeno	0.25	0.22
Meremere	0.04	0.07
Te Kauwhata	0.25	0.14
Huntly	0.30	0.40
Total	0.36	0.30

It should be noted that the overall employment to population ratio under Programme 4 is anticipated to reduce from the existing figure of 0.36, to 0.30 in 2045. If the population numbers are translated to households, then the overall 2045 employment to household ratio will be 0.77. More locally, the proportion of local employment to households is anticipated to fall in Tuakau, Pokeno and Te Kauwhata, but to rise in Meremere and Huntly.

## 4.2.2 Programme 5B

The assumed population and employment figures for Programme 5B are set out in Table 11.

Table 11: Existing and Forecast Land Use assumptions for Programme 5B

	Population			Employment				
	2016	2025	2035	2045	2016	2025	2035	2045
Tuakau	4,650	6,400	8,375	10,150	1,425	1,900	2275	3,500
Pokeno	2,125	4,875	9,675	11,950	525	1,200	2,500	3,500
Meremere	575	700	725	700	25	50	100	200
Te Kauwhata	1,775	4,000	6,000	8,000	450	1,000	1,500	2,000
Huntly	7,500	8,025	8,300	8,300	2250	3,000	3,200	4,000
Total	18,600	26,000	35,100	41,150	6,700	9,200	11,600	15,250

The above table indicates that the only population changes between Programmes 4 and 5B are greater population anticipated with Programme 5B within Te Kauwhata, leading to an overall increase in population (between Programmes 4 and 5B) of about 2,700 people. However, greater local employment is proposed, in all centres, with Programme 5B.

The following table illustrates the employment to population ratio for each area, as well as for the study area overall.

Table 12: Employment to Population Ratios for Programme 5B

	2016	2045
Tuakau	0.31	0.34
Pokeno	0.25	0.29
Meremere	0.04	0.29
Te Kauwhata	0.25	0.25
Huntly	0.30	0.48
Total	0.36	0.37

The overall employment to population ratio under Programme 5B is anticipated to remain fairly constant from the existing figure of 0.36, to 0.37 in 2045 (an employment to household ratio of 0.96). Locally, the proportion of local employment to households is expected to increase in most centres except Te Kauwhata, where it is expected to remain constant.

## 4.2.3 Programme 6B

The assumed population and employment figures for Programme 6B are set out in Table 13.

Table 13: Existing and Forecast Land Use assumptions for Programme 6B

	Population			Employment				
	2016	2025	2035	2045	2016	2025	2035	2045
Tuakau	4,650	8,000	15,000	20,000	1,425	3,000	6,000	8,000
Pokeno	2,125	4,875	9,675	11,950	525	1,200	2,500	3,500
Meremere	575	700	725	700	25	50	100	200
Te Kauwhata	1,775	4,000	6,000	8,000	450	1,000	1,500	2,000
Huntly	7,500	8,025	8,300	9,000	2,250	3,000	3,200	4,000
Total	18,600	27,625	41,750	51,700	6,700	10,275	15,350	19,750

The above table indicates that the main population changes between Programmes 5B and 6B are greater population proposed within Tuakau, with a small amount of additional population within Huntly in 2045. Thus Programme 6B includes an overall increase in population (between Programmes 5B and 6B) of about 10,500 people. In addition, greater local employment is proposed in Tuakau.

The following table illustrates the employment to population ratio for each area, as well as for the study area overall.

Table 14: Employment to Population Ratios for Programme 6B

	2016	2045
Tuakau	0.31	0.40
Pokeno	0.25	0.29
Meremere	0.04	0.29
Te Kauwhata	0.25	0.25
Huntly	0.30	0.44
Total	0.36	0.38

The overall employment to population ratio under Programme 6B is anticipated to increase slightly from the existing figure of 0.36, to 0.38 in 2045 (an employment to household ratio of 1.00). Locally, the proportion of local employment to households is expected to increase in most centres except Te Kauwhata, where it is expected to remain constant.

## 5 TRANSPORT NETWORK CHANGES

This section identifies transport investment already under consideration. Most transport studies refer to a "Do Minimum" scenario, which includes those measures that are already committed. This is not quite the case here, as some of the proposals identified are under construction (see Section 5.1 and 5.2) while other proposals are identified, but not yet committed (see Sections 5.3 and 5.4).

# 5.1 Improvements to State Highway 1: Southern Motorway

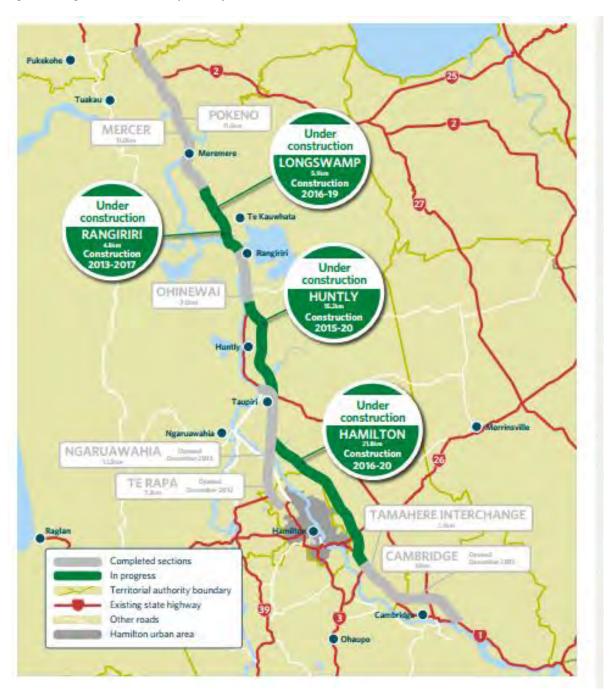
As part of the NZTA's Southern Corridor Improvements project, State Highway 1 through South Auckland is currently being widened to three lanes in each direction between Papakura and Hill Road, This project is currently under construction and is expected to be completed by 2018.

Also, a fourth northbound lane is proposed from Hill Road to Manukau.

## 5.2 Improvements to State Highway 1: Waikato Expressway

Proposals are also being rolled out to improve the Waikato Expressway, one of the Roads of National Significance (see Figure 4, overleaf).

Figure 5: Progress on Waikato Expressway<sup>8</sup>



Source: <a href="http://www.nzta.govt.nz/assets/projects/longswamp/20170401-longswamp-newsletter.pdf">http://www.nzta.govt.nz/assets/projects/longswamp/20170401-longswamp-newsletter.pdf</a>, dated April 2017

#### The sections of relevance to North Waikato are as follows:

- The Longswamp section of the Waikato Expressway will link the already completed Mercer section (just south of the Hampton Downs Interchange) to the Rangiriri section to the south. This project involves the upgrading of 5.9km of SH1 to full expressway standard. Construction is underway
- The Rangiriri section continues south from the Longswamp section, and will include the provision of two interchanges, serving Te Kauwhata and Rangiriri. Construction is newly complete
- The Huntly section will provide an off line bypass, to the east of Huntly. There is a tie in interchange to the north of Huntly, and to the south. The bypass will tie into the (completed) Ngaruawahia Section, at the Gordonton Road interchange at Taupiri. Construction of this project is also underway.

We are aware that there are suggestions of increasing the speed limit of some of the higher standard inter-urban routes around New Zealand, from 100 to 110 kph. If this is to be considered for the Waikato Expressway, it would lead to a need to upgrade the section of SH1 between Hampton Downs and Pokeno in particular. Such improvements would include easing the alignment (to increase the design speed), the elimination of all right turns across the main carriageway from minor roads, elimination of private accesses, and provision for pedestrians and cyclists, in order to convert the route from "Expressway" to "Motorway" standard. This would require the development of a secondary road network, to accommodate the minor road and private access movements, and to provide for pedestrians and cyclists.

# 5.3 Transport for Future Urban Growth

The North Waikato sits immediately south of the area considered by the southern area of the "Transport for Future Urban Growth" (TFUG) project, now known as the "Supporting Growth" project. The recommended network for South Auckland, as a result of that TFUG study, is shown below in Figure 6.

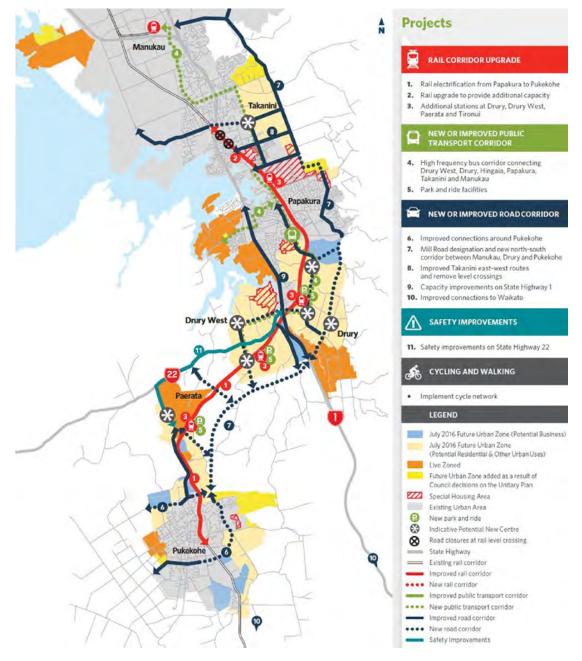


Figure 6: Auckland's Transport for Future Urban Growth: Southern Area<sup>9</sup>

The projects of particular relevance to the North Waikato area (and the likely timing, based on the recommendations of the Auckland Transport Alignment Project, or ATAP) are as follows:

The development of a new north south corridor between Manukau, Drury and Pukekohe (item 7, with the southern part from Drury to Pukekohe often termed the "Pukekohe Expressway").
ATAP indicates this to be a "medium term" project, to be completed in Decade 2

 $<sup>^{9}</sup>$  https://at.govt.nz/projects-roadworks/supporting-growth-delivering-transport-networks/supporting-growth-in-the-south/

- It will be noted that the above concept only extends as far south as Pukekohe, with item 6 also referring to improved connections around Pukekohe. However, item 10 refers to "improved connections to Waikato"
- Electrification of the southern rail line, from Papakura to Pukekohe (item 1). ATAP indicates this to be an "early priority" project, to be completed in Decade 1
- Further investment in rail, in the form of additional rail track (s) (item 2) and the removal of level crossings (item 8). ATAP indicates that the provision of a third track is an "early priority" project, between Wiri and Westfield. The provision of a fourth track between Wiri and Westfield is to be completed in Decade 2, and further extension of triple tracking to Papakura and potentially Pukekohe, are to be completed in Decade 3. While the electrification project will improve the quality and speed of services, the provision of additional tracks to the north will provide the "step change" in capacity, allowing an increase in train frequencies, while the third track more generally will allow the separation of passenger from freight trains
- Additional rail stations at Drury and Drury West (item 3)
- Widening of SH1 from Papakura to Drury South (item 9). ATAP indicates this to be completed in Decade 1.

# **5.4** Public Transport

Sections 3.6 and 3.7 above referred to the draft North Waikato public transport review, by Waikato Regional Council (and others), which has considered the need for improvements to public transport in the North Waikato. Indeed, that study concluded that "improving public transport is key for the connectivity and growth of these towns", and the draft recommendations of the study (i.e. these proposals are not yet committed) are as follows<sup>10</sup>:

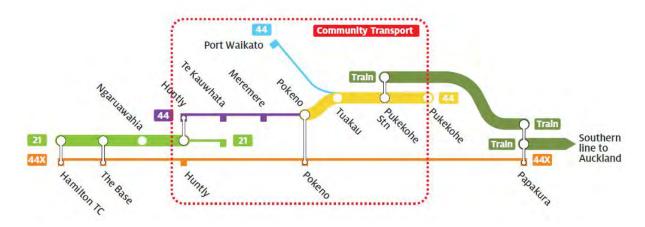
- Pokeno to Pukekohe, via Tuakau: This service will provide key connections for Pokeno and Tuakau residents to Pukekohe, both in peak and off peak times. This bus would replace the current Auckland Transport service between Tuakau and Pukekohe
- Huntly to Pukekohe: This would extend an existing Northern Connector bus through to Pukekohe, once a day, in the off peak, Monday to Friday, providing middle of the day connectivity between Huntly, Rangiriri, Te Kauwhata, Merememe, Mercer, Pokeno, Tuakau and Pukekohe
- Te Kauwhata to Hamilton: this would extend a current Northern Connector bus service to Te Kauwhata, for one return trips in the peak weekdays, providing access for Te Kauwhata residents to Huntly and Hamilton for school, tertiary education and work
- Hamilton to Papakura: this would be a new route designed to provide fast and direct commuter access between Hamilton and Auckland
- Port Waikato to Pukekohe: this would either retain the existing once a week Auckland Transport service, or it would replace the timetabled bus with a community transport option

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Waikato District Council and Waikato Regional Council (2016 or 2017 (Undated)), "North Waikato Public Transport Review – Draft for Discussion Only"

 Community Transport: a North Waikato community transport scheme could operate in a similar fashion to the Community Vehicle Trusts in Canterbury. This would general cater for elderly and less mobile residents as well as school groups, sports groups and all members of the community.

These potential services are shown in Figure 7 below.

Figure 7: Potential North Waikato Public Transport Bus Services



Also, as noted in Section 3.7, there is known to be strong community interest in rail, with interest in either extensions of commuter rail services to North Waikato, or improved access to and services at the stations within Auckland.

# 6 CONSIDERATIONS FOR TRANSPORT INVESTMENT IN NORTH WAIKATO

# **6.1** Public Transport

The key considerations relating to public transport affecting North Waikato include:

- The destinations of trips, for people from North Waikato, noting that according to the travel survey, a relatively small proportion of all household trips is currently heading to Pukekohe (16% see Table 3 above), and a greater proportion is heading to Auckland (47%)
- The timing of electrification of the southern rail line as far south as Pukekohe and the provision of additional rail tracks, further north<sup>11</sup>
- The future of possible further extensions of passenger rail, to Tuakau in the first instance, and potentially on to Hamilton in the longer term
- The extent to which public transport for the North Waikato should rely on bus rather than rail, given the relatively low, and dispersed population

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> We acknowledge that the concept of battery powered rail services has been put forward recently as a possible option for improving rail services between South Auckland and North Waikato

- There may be benefit in providing bus priority measures, where general traffic congestion is encountered on a regular basis. For example, if bus services are provided from Pokeno to Papakura rail station, in the short term, then bus shoulder lanes could be considered along SH1, from around Drury to the Papakura interchange
- Clearly, improvements in local bus services and bus infrastructure (i.e. bus stops/shelters) will be required in the short to medium term, to meet the expected demand, and the current (draft) proposals of the North Waikato Public Transport Review are identified in Section 5.4 above.

If passenger rail services to the North Waikato are unlikely in the short term (and maybe the medium term), then investment in public transport for trips between North Waikato and Auckland could either be:

- To support trips transferring to rail or bus, at Pukekohe (shown in black in Figure 8)
- To support trips transferring to rail further north, eg at Drury West. This will be facilitated by the proposed Pukekohe Expressway (a concept referred to in Section 5.3 above), in due course, and could include park and ride (at Drury/Drury West) and/or bus services from Tuakau or Pokeno to Drury/Drury west) (shown in red and blue in Figure 8, for Tuakau and Pokeno, respectively)
- Until electric rail is provided to future stations at Drury/Drury West, it would appear that
  "supporting trips transferring to rail further north" will mean Papakura rail station, in the short
  term (shown in red and blue in Figure 8).



Figure 8: Public Transport Options (assuming rail passenger transport does not extend south of Pukekohe)

# 6.2 Roading

The key considerations relating to private vehicle trips to/from the main townships in the North Waikato where growth is anticipated include:

 Pokeno, Huntly and Te Kauwhata all have very good access to the State Highway network, for trips north to Auckland and south to Hamilton (although it is acknowledged that there are capacity issues at the Pokeno interchanges to/from SH1). In the case of Pokeno, there is also currently good access to SH2 (see Figure 9)



Figure 9: Main (Existing) Roading Connections from Pokeno

- The Te Kauwhata interchange has just been completed, and it can be assumed to have reasonable capacity
- Connections to Huntly are confined to north and south of Huntly. The additional growth expectations for Huntly in Programmes 5B and 6B are not significant, but there will be a need to understand whether the interchanges currently being provided will be sufficient to accommodate the growth, or whether further investment is required
- The additional growth anticipated at Pokeno, with all short listed programmes, is likely to exacerbate existing capacity issues of the interchanges and connections to the State Highways
- Tuakau is (relatively) remote from the State Highway network, and the current connections are rural roads. A number of injury accidents have occurred in recent years, with many of these resulting from loss of control. Significant increases in population in this area would therefore require some form of improved roading connection, to Pukekohe (and the future Expressway) or to Pokeno (with access to SH1). Improved access could also be provided from Tuakau to SH1 at Bombay (see Figure 10), although this may offer predominantly short term benefit, until the Pukekohe Expressway is provided
- The above point highlights that the function of local roads may change, with through traffic (and the provision of reliable public transport) becoming more important over time



Figure 10: Main (Existing) Roading Connections from Tuakau

- The road network in the North Waikato area is unusually dependant on State Highway 1, which is used for both long distance trips (between Auckland and Hamilton) and local trips (between Pokeno and Huntly, Te Kauwhata and Huntly, etc). There would appear to be merit in considering the development of a secondary road network indeed this may become essential, if, as suggested at Section 5.2 above, the Waikato Expressway is upgraded to a motorway, with further restrictions on access (and a higher speed limit). However, the secondary network will presumably be less attractive than SH1, which provides a high speed, high capacity route, with high quality interchanges serving Pokeno, Te Kauwhata and at Huntly (following the completion of the Huntly Bypass)
- On the other hand, there may be merit in considering the provision of a new route connecting SH1, south of Pokeno, with the Pukekohe Expressway, passing between (and including connections to) Pokeno and Tuakau (see Figure 11 noting that this concept is shown very indicatively, at this stage). Such a concept would appear to be consistent with the fact that, as noted above, 47% of trips from North Waikato are destined for Auckland compared with 16% destined for Pukekohe (noting that these proportions may change over time).

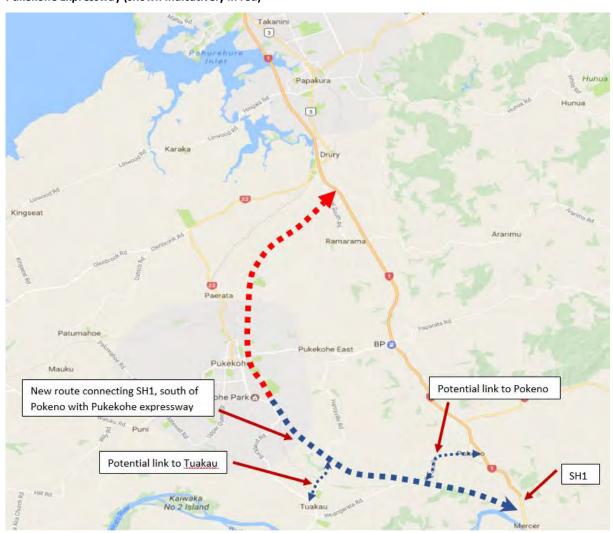


Figure 11: Possible new Roading Connection from SH1 south of Pokeno (shown indicatively in blue) to Future Pukekohe Expressway (shown indicatively in red)<sup>12</sup>

Clearly the roading and public transport components, noted above, should be seen as a package, rather than viewed as serving one or the other transport mode. For example, an improved road link will assist some of the public transport concepts.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> The dotted red and blue lines in Figure 9 should be taken as "very indicative". Clearly, if either or both concepts are progressed, they would need to take into account, and minimise the effects on a wide range of potential environmental, physical and land use (etc) factors

# 6.3 Walking and Cycling

This report has not yet considered concepts relating to walking and cycling, as these will depend to a certain extent on the actual location of areas to be zoned for additional residential use, and the key connections that will need to be provided to serve those areas. The emphasis of this study is on land use changes which lead to the provision of additional local services. These land use changes will significantly increase the potential for increases in walking and cycling trips, within the North Waikato townships, and investment will be required **within** those townships to improve the likelihood of trips by these modes.

However, while the majority of walking and cycling trips are likely to be short distance trips, within townships, we note that key walking/cycling issues for longer distance trips include:

- The likely need for future walking/cycling connections at Pokeno, across SH1
- The likely need for future walking/cycling connections between Pokeno and Tuakau. This may be required to support students in particular, if there is only a high school in Tuakau and not Pokeno
- The likely need for future connections between Tuakau and Pukekohe and between Huntly and Te Kauwhata
- The likely need for future walking/cycling connections which remove all active mode trips away from SH1 (either along or across the State Highway). This will change from "very desirable" to "essential" if the State Highway is upgraded from an Expressway to a Motorway.

## 7 FUTURE TRANSPORT CONDITIONS

Section 3 provided a brief description of the existing transport situation. This section considers how this situation is likely to change as a result of the future land use (identified within Section 4) and transport changes (identified within Sections 5 and 6).

## 7.1 Modelled Traffic Forecasts

Both the ART and WRTM provide forecast traffic flows for key North Waikato road links (noting that the ART model does not extend right across North Waikato). These forecasts are documented in Table 15.

Table 15: ART and WRTM Base and Forecast Traffic Flows

Road	Section	Existin	g Daily Traffio	Forecast Daily Traffic Flows		
Road	Section	Observed (Table 1)	2006 WRTM	2013 ART	2041 WRTM	2046 ART
SH1	N of Pokeno	25,200	26,100	23,100	47,700	44,500
SH1	Pokeno to Mercer	24,200	18,300	22,400	35,300	40,700
SH1	Mercer to Meremere	22,600	18,700	n/a	36,200	n/a
SH1	Ohinewai to Huntly	21,700	14,000	n/a	31,500	n/a
SH2	Mangatawhiri	15,600	9,400	n/a	10,300	n/a
Buckland Rd	N of Geraghtys Road	6,690	7,500	10,100	11,700	10,800
Whangarata Rd	E of Bollard Road	3,610	7,800	1,300	14,000	3,800
Harrisville Rd	N of Logan Road	3,960	n/a	5,800	n/a	12,000
Mill Road	E of Harrisville Road	15,600	n/a	20,800	n/a	31,500

It should be acknowledged that the modelled flows reflect the fairly modest land use changes set out at Tables 5 and 6 (within Section 4). Even so, the forecast increases in traffic flows along parts of SH1 seem surprisingly low. The maximum rate of growth (between Mercer and Meremere is around 2.5% per year, while the lowest (north of Razorback Road) is under 1%.

If growth were to be at, say, 3% per year between now and 2041 (the WRTM forecast year), this would lead to the following forecast daily flows:

- The daily flows on the section of SH1 north of Razorback Road (i.e. north of SH2) would be around 70,000 vehicles/day, two way. Based on factoring up the existing daily and hourly flows in Tables 1 and 2, this would be at the capacity of a four lane road, with peak directional flows of about 3,800 vehicles/hour
- On SH1 south of SH2, factoring the maximum existing flow of 24,200 vpd would give a forecast flow of around 42,500 vpd, two way. This would be within the capacity of a four lane road.

In terms of the forecast flows on the local roads within North Waikato, these depend to a greater degree on the level of local land use change included within the models.

- A significant increase in flows is forecast along Whangarata Road, according to the WRTM
- A significant increase in flows is forecast along Harrisville Road, according to the ART model
- A reasonable (but not substantial) increase is forecast along Buckland Road, according to both models
- According to the WRTM and ART model forecast flows, the above three routes would continue to operate within capacity – noting that these models do not include the level of land use change now anticipated

• A doubling of flow to over 30,000 vehicles/day is forecast along Mill Road, according to the ART model. There are passing lanes along parts of this route, but the sections of road with one lane per direction can be expected to be very congested at this level of flow.

#### 7.2 Manually Derived Traffic Forecasts

The daily traffic forecasts presented in Section 7.1 above reflect the lower land use projections currently assumed in the ART and WRTM models, as documented in Table 5 and Table 6 (Section 4). These forecasts have been factored to develop estimated traffic volumes along a few key roads, for each of the three short listed land use scenarios. The results of this process are summarised Table 16, and the process used (and the broad assumptions) is documented in Appendix B.

Table 16: Estimated Future Traffic Flows, Do Minimum Land Use Scenario

		Daily Traffic Flows					
Road	Section	Existing	2041 WRTM /2046 ART Forecasts	2045 Programme 4 Estimate	2045 Programme 5B Estimate	2045 Programme 6B Estimate	
SH1	Pokeno to Mercer	24,200	35,000 – 41,000	38,000	37,000	41,000	
Buckland Road	North of Geraghtys Road	6,690	10,000 – 11,000	18,000	16,000	23,000	
Whangarata Road	East of Bollard Road	3,610	4,000 – 14,000	11,000	10,000	13,000	
Harrisville Road	North of Logan Road	3,960	12,000	9,000	8,000	14,000	

#### As general observations:

- The manually derived forecasts for Programmes 4, 5B and 6B are surprisingly similar. The potential increase in flows due to the greater land use proposed within Programmes 5B and 6B can be expected to be offset by the greater proportions of local trips, and the assumption that Programmes 5B and 6B will include a greater level of local services and amenities
- The significant growth in land use from existing to the future Programme 4 land use is estimated to result in a significant growth in traffic on the three local routes identified
- Relative to Programme 4, Programme 5B may result in reduced traffic demands on the three local routes, due to the increased local employment in Pokeno and Tuakau under the latter scenario, reducing the need to travel between centres
- Programme 6B is estimated to result in the highest traffic volumes on the three local routes, due to the large increase in both population and employment in Pokeno and Tuakau in this scenario. In the case of Buckland Road, an estimate of 23,000 vehicles/day with Programme 6B, is likely to mean that this option will be operating at capacity (or over capacity) as a two lane road (with the actual performance depending on the profile of trips throughout the day, the directional split at peak times, and the capacity of any intersections)

• If one assumes that the capacity of a two lane road may be around 20,000 vehicles/day, this either implies the need for a widened roading connection to Tuakau, or a new connection, or that around 13% of the forecast traffic demand needs to be diverted to other modes (predominantly public transport).

#### 7.3 Freight

Section 3.3 highlighted the high volumes of heavy vehicles currently using the main roads in the North Waikato, including over 10% on SH1. The National Freight Demands Study undertaken in 2014 suggests that freight demands are projected to increase by 58% for road and 51% for rail over the next 30 years. The biggest increase is expected to be in and around Auckland, but the Waikato and Bay of Plenty regions are also expected to see significant growth. This not only confirms the amount of commercial activity in this area, but also highlights further demand that will be placed on the land transport system. However, clearly the relative proportions of increases in freight by road or rail will depend to a significant degree on the levels and types of transport investment.

#### 7.4 Public Transport

The existing public transport journey to work mode shares for Tuakau, Pokeno and Huntly, according to the 2013 Census data, were 2%, 1% and 1%, respectively. These are clearly very low, reflecting the low existing public transport provision.

The above figures compare with centres to the north, according to the 2013 Census, as follows:

- 3% at Pukekohe, where bus services are provided, and where there is a train connection to Papakura
- 6% at Papakura, where there are bus services and electric rail services to the north.

Future public transport figures should be viewed in the context of the aspirations of the Auckland Plan, which seeks to double the number of public transport trips between 2012 and 2022, subject to additional funding<sup>13</sup>. Clearly we are aware that North Waikato is outside the area of the Auckland Plan, but the aspirations for the adjacent, large area of population are considered relevant. As a result, we suggest that areas within North Waikato with 'strong' public transport connections (eg between Tuakau and Pukekohe) may be able to achieve 5% journey to work mode share. Areas with 'weaker' connections may be able to reach at least 2%. However, journeys to work are only part of the picture, and the proportions of public transport for other trip purposes (eg educational, retail, etc) will depend on the provision of local schools, shops, and other amenities, as these local services will avoid the need for some trips to be made from one town to another.

It should be stressed that the above figures are **not** intended to imply that mode share targets should be set. Rather, the intention should be to increase the number of trips per household by modes of transport other than the private car.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Auckland Council (2012), "Auckland Plan", Chapter 10: Strategic Direction 13

#### 8 ASSESSMENT OF PROGRAMMES

#### 8.1 Key Performance Measures

The investment objectives for the North Waikato Integrated Growth Management PBC were outlined in Section 1 of this report. Key Performance Measures (KPIs) are identified in Section 4 of the PBC, and these are set out in Table 17.

Table 17: Key Performance Measures<sup>14</sup>

Investment Objective	Key Performance Indicator		
Improve North Waikato's     Liveability	1.1 Increased access and proximity to services and amenities, employment areas, town centres and public transport network		
	1.2 Improved spatial coverage of walking and cycling paths		
2. Enhance Waikato's connectivity	2.1 Increased effectiveness of the transport network to, from and within the greenfield growth areas for all modes		
	(Measure – travel time reliability between X and Y)		
	2.2 Increased efficiency of the transport network to and within the greenfield growth areas		
	(Measure – average travel time between X and Y)		
	2.3 Death and Serious Injury Crashes		
	(Measure – total in North Waikato)		
	(Measure – per vehicle kilometres travelled in North Waikato)		
3. Improved national and regional economic performance	3.1 Increased effectiveness of the transport network, through the North Waikato (inter-regional movements)		
	(Measure – travel time reliability between X and Y)		
	3.2 Increased efficiency of the transport network, through the North Waikato (inter-regional movements)		
	(Measure – travel time reliability between X and Y)		
	3.3 Increased (maintained) performance of inter and intraregional connections (across mode)		
4. Deliver on Future Proof	4.1 Plan and deliver social infrastructure for communities		
principles	4.2 Transport enables land to be developed in line with the development pat terns in the Future Proof Strategy		

This report has only assessed the transport related KPIs, as identified above for Investment Objectives 2 and 3. No KPIs are identified for Investment Objective 1, and these have been assumed to relate to (1) journey distances to work and (2) the use of travel modes other than the private car.

 $<sup>^{14}</sup>$  North Waikato Integrated Growth Management: Programme Business Case (Draft Revision B, 19 July 2017), Section  $^4$ 

#### 8.2 Effects beyond North Waikato

It is worth noting that transport assessments normally adopt consistent land use assumptions between scenarios, even though, for major transport investment, it is accepted that this will lead to land use changes). In this case, the three programmes include different land use assumptions for North Waikato. In reality, the overall population and employment figures for New Zealand are likely to be very similar, and for the scenario with the greatest land use within North Waikato, this implies a lower population and/or employment elsewhere – with the vast majority of the differences likely to be within the Auckland region. However, the location of the differences is clearly not known, including the extent to which these differences could be local (eg Pukekohe), or further afield (south Auckland generally, or beyond).

#### 8.3 Transport Investment

It is too early to say with certainty that certain transport projects (identified within Section 6) may be required for one Programme and not another. That said, it is clearly likely that Programme 6B, which include the greatest land use within North Waikato, particularly around Tuakau, is likely to lead to a greater demand for transport investment – in some form. It follows then, that the majority of the additional transport investment will be around the Pokeno and Tuakau area, and the following projects appear likely to proceed:

- Improvements to public transport are essential, in order to improve accessibility. Section 5.4 referred to the draft North Waikato Public Transport Review, which identifies the **short term** public transport interventions to support the delivery of this Programme Business Case. Further improvements will also be required, primarily to improve public transport accessibility between North Waikato and the Auckland region, including Pukekohe
- It would appear that a bus based public transport system would be adequate to serve North Waikato. Any extension of passenger rail, south of Pukekohe, is likely to depend on investment in rail further to the north, and on the assessment of the potential costs and wider benefits of passenger rail between Hamilton and Auckland. However, the higher population anticipated at Tuakau, with Programme 6B, may assist the justification of rail south from Pukekohe to Tuakau
- Improvements to the road network between Tuakau and both Pukekohe and Pokeno are likely to be required in order to improve the accessibility and safety of trips to/from Tuakau. Under Programmes 4 and 5B, it appears that a two lane road should be sufficient for Buckland Road, but four laning, possibly with public transport priority, is more likely to be required with Programme 6B
- Improvements to Mill Road would also appear to be required, between Pukekohe and the SH1
  Bombay Interchange
- Improvements to the capacity of the SH1 Pokeno interchanges would appear to be required with all Programmes

- The need for the above roading projects may be superceded if the concept shown in Figure 9 (within Section 6.2), or similar, is progressed. Such a link would reduce traffic flows on SH1 between south of Pokeno and the Bombay interchange, and along Mill Road and Buckland Road. It would lead north to Pukekohe, to the proposed Pukekohe Expressway (if this is progressed) and to improved rail services as these extend progressively south from Papakura to Pukekohe. Such a concept would be more likely to be justifiable with the greater levels of population anticipated around Tuakau with Programme 6B
- This report has noted that parts of the North Waikato rely, to a significant degree, on State Highway 1, and the development of a secondary road network between Pokeno and Huntly would appear to be very desirable. In particular, a local connection between Te Kauwhata and Huntly would appear to be worth considering, with all Programmes.

#### 8.4 Benefit 1: Improve North Waikato's Liveability

### 8.4.1 KPI 1.1 Increased access and proximity to services and amenities, employment areas, town centres and public transport network

Measure: Journey distance to work.

Programme 4 is expected to include falling ratios of local employment to population in Tuakau, Pokeno and Te Kauwhata (between 2016 and 2045). As a result, this programme is expected to result in an increasing proportion of residents of these towns commuting to adjacent towns and centres for employment, of to the Auckland region, increasing the average distance travelled to work.

The exceptions are Meremere and Huntly, where increased local employment would result in reduced travel distances for residents of these towns. Considering the study area as a whole however, the overall ratio of local employment to population is assumed to decrease under Programme 4 (as noted in Table 10). As a result, this programme scores poorly against this measure.

By comparison, Programmes 5B and 6B would both generally result in increasing ratios of local employment to population, and as a result, reduce average distances travelled to work. Programme 6B performs slightly higher by this measure, due to the additional local employment available in Tuakau, and the fairly close proximity between Tuakau and Pukekohe, this being the main service centre for south Auckland.

#### Travel by Other Modes

It is considered that the proportions of trips likely to be made by modes of transport other than the private car are likely to be significantly different between the Programmes

Firstly, the proportion of trips by walking and cycling modes depends to a significant degree on the length of trips. Such lengths are likely to be greatest with Programme 4, due to the relative shortage of local employment and presumably local services.

Secondly, the proportion of trips by public transport depends on the services provided, and a greater number of people travelling from the same origin to the same destination is likely to justify an improved level of (public transport) service. In this respect, Programme 6B is most likely to have the "critical mass" to justify the greatest level of public transport, although this will be offset by greater proportions of local/short distance trips, which are more likely to be made by walking and cycling.

#### **8.5** Benefit 2: Improved Network Performance

### 8.5.1 KPI 2.1: Increased Effectiveness of the transport network to, from and within the greenfield growth areas, for all modes

Measure: Travel time reliability between X and Y

Overall, travel time reliability would likely decrease under all programmes, without additional transport infrastructure to support the additional population, especially for non-localised employment trips. Given the traffic estimates in Section 7, this suggests that Programme 4 and 5B would score better than Programme 6B, as the higher flows (with Programme 6B) would be likely to mean that the future network will operate closer to capacity – with that having reliability implications.

However, as noted above, the concentration of additional land use with Programme 6B in one area, namely Tuakau, suggests that transport investment targeted to that area may resolve the issue. Indeed, the greater population within Tuakau may mean that additional public transport, either between Tuakau and Pukekohe, or between Tuakau and further to the north, may become viable.

### 8.5.2 KPI 2.2: Increased Efficiency of the transport network to and within the greenfield growth areas, for all modes

Measure: Average travel time between X and Y.

The above comments on travel time reliability also apply to travel times.

#### 8.5.3 KPI 2.3: Reduction in Accidents

Measure: total deaths and serious injuries.

For the reasons outlined in Section Error! Reference source not found., Programme 4 would result in increased travel between centres, as residents of centres will need to seek employment elsewhere. The resulting increase in overall vehicle-kilometres travelled could result in an increase in the number of deaths and serious injuries on the road, all else being equal.

Programme 5B includes a larger number of households in North Waikato, but Section 7 indicates that this may be offset by reduced distances travelled on the road network per household. As a result, Programme 5B will score similarly to Programme 4 in terms of deaths and serious injuries due to road crashes.

Programme 6B is predicted to include a larger number of households in North Waikato than Programme 5B, and Section 7 indicates that this may lead to an increase in high traffic flows than Programmes 4 and 5B. Therefore, Programme 6B **would** score less well than Programmes 4 and 5B in

terms of deaths and serious injuries due to road crashes, **if** no improvements were made to the transport networks, particularly in and around Tuakau. However, as noted in Section 8.3, it is expected that the additional population and employment around Tuakau will lead to transport investment in in the area (in roads, public transport and walking/cycling). As a result, Programme 6B is assumed to score well on this category, as it can be assumed that the additional transport investment would include a focus on safety.

Measure: deaths and serious injuries per vehicle-kilometres travelled.

While Programme 6B is expected to lead to greater local trips, due to the improved population to employment ratio, the figures in Section 7.2 indicate that it would result in higher overall vehicle-kilometres travelled than the other Programmes. However, assuming transport investment around Tuakau, the crash rate per vehicle-kilometre travelled would likely remain relatively unchanged, relative to the other Programmes. It may be that certain locations within the road network will operate at or closer to capacity than with the other Programmes, and this may have safety consequences. However, the greater levels of congestion are likely to reduce speeds, thereby reducing the severity of some accidents.

Consequently, all programmes could be assumed to score equally under this measure, at this stage. However, as noted above, it can be assumed that the additional transport investment would include a focus on safety, suggesting that Programme 6B may score better than other programmes

#### 8.6 Summary of Option Assessment

The comments within Sections 8.3 to 8.5 can be summarised as follows:

**Table 17: Transport Evaluation of Programmes** 

	Programme 4 (P4)	Programme 5B (P5B)	Programme 6B (P6B)
Journey distance to work	Poor (i.e. a high proportion of long distance trips)	Better than P4	Better than P5B
Trips by other Modes	Poor (i.e. predominantly car based trips)	Better than P4	Better than P5B
Travel time (reliability)	Base for comparison	Similar to P4	Similar to P4, assuming transport investment
Travel time delay	Base for comparison	Similar to P4	Similar to P4, assuming transport investment
Deaths and serious injuries	Base for comparison	Similar to P4	Better than P4 and P5B, assuming transport investment
Crashes/vehicle kilometres travelled	Base for comparison	Similar to P4	Better than P4 and P5B, assuming transport investment

North Waikato Integrated Growth Management Programme Busines	ss Case
Fransport Assessment of Short Listed Options	

45

**APPENDIX A** 

**Crash Analysis** 

Version: 1, Version Date: 26/01/2018

The following information was extrapolated from the New Zealand Transport Agency's Crash Analysis System (CAS) on 8 March 2017 for the five-year time period 2012 to 2016 inclusive. CAS provides crash information and data following a crash reported to the New Zealand Police.

#### **Pokeno Road**

Of the seven crashes on Pokeno Road reported between 2012 and 2016 (inclusive):

- Five crashes were loss of control crashes (including one crash identifying alcohol and cell phone
  use as suspected factors)
- Six crashes were minor injury crashes
- One crash was a serious injury crash involving failure to give way at a priority controlled intersection (vehicle at fault turning right from Munro Road on to Pokeno Road).

Crash locations are relatively dispersed and a review of the crashes outlined above does not indicate an inherent safety issue on Pokeno Road.

#### **Whangarata Road**

Of the one crash on Whangarata Road reported between 2012 and 2016 (inclusive):

 One crash was a loss of control crash involving a motorist travelling west turning left in close proximity to Ridge Road. The crash resulted in a minor injury.

A review of the crash outlined above does not indicate an inherent safety issue on Whangarata Road.

#### **Buckland Road (within Waikato boundary)**

Of the two crashes on Buckland Road (within the Waikato boundary) reported between 2012 and 2016 (inclusive):

• Two crashes were failure to give way crashes at the intersection of Buckland Road and George Street. Both crashes were minor injury crashes.

A review of the two crashes at the intersection outlined above indicates different crash factors contributing to the crashes (dazzling sun and misinterpreting intentions of another party). This would suggest that, based on crash factors, there are no inherent safety issues at the intersection.

#### **Buckland Road (within Auckland boundary)**

Of the eight crashes on Buckland Road (within the Auckland boundary) reported between 2012 and 2016 (inclusive):

- Five crashes were loss of control crashes (including two crashes identifying alcohol as a suspected factor)
- One crash involved a motorist hitting the rear end of a cyclist (cyclist aged 15 travelling on a weekday at 7:45 am)
- One crash involved a motorist failing to give way when turning right onto Buckland Road from a private driveway

- One crash involved a motorist hitting a post due to being positioned too far to the left
- Six crashes resulted in minor injuries
- Two crashes resulted in serious injuries
  - One serious injury crash resulted from motorcyclists losing control turning right on a right bend (alcohol noted as suspected crash factor)
  - One serious injury crash involved a motorist turning right on Buckland Road and colliding with a parked car and a pedestrian. The pedestrian was noted as being 'unnecessarily on the road'

Crash locations are relatively dispersed on this section of Buckland Road and a review of the crashes outlined above does not indicate an inherent safety issue on Buckland Road.

#### Manukau Road

Of the eleven crashes on Manukau Road (within the Auckland boundary) reported between 2012 and 2016 (inclusive):

- Five crashes involved pedestrians crossing the road (three crashes indicated a pedestrian crossing 'heedless of traffic', one crash involving a pedestrian failing to use a zebra crossing available in the immediate vicinity and one crash indicating dazzling sun as a crash factor). All five crashes involving pedestrians resulted in minor injuries
- Two crashes involved cyclists hit by turning vehicles, one motorist failed to give way when turning to non-turning traffic. This crash resulted in a serious injury. The second crash involving a cyclists involved the motorist failing to give way at a driveway. This crash resulted in a minor injury crash.
- One crash involved a person falling from a vehicle. This resulted in a serious injury crash
- One crash involved a turning moped being hit by a motorist failing to give way at a priority controlled intersection. This resulted in a minor injury crash
- One crash involved a motorist hitting the rear end of a motorcyclist. This resulted in a minor injury
- One crash involved a motorist crashing into a parked vehicle resulting in a minor injury crash.

While crash locations are relatively dispersed on Manukau Road, a review of the crashes outlined above suggests a potential safety issue for pedestrians; specifically, pedestrians crossing Manukau Road (noting that one crash may have been averted should the pedestrian have used the provided zebra crossing available in close proximity). It is further noted that an additional pedestrian crash was reported at the intersection of Stadium Drive and East Street in close proximity to Manukau Road.

#### **Harrisville Road**

Of the seven crashes on Harrisville Road reported between 2012 and 2016 (inclusive):

 Five crashes were loss of control crashes (including two crashes identifying alcohol as a suspected factor, one crash involving motorist illness, one crash involving a motorist slipped foot on pedal/wrong pedal and one crash involving a motorist losing control when turning right and colliding with another vehicle. All crashes resulted in minor injuries

- One crash involved a motorist failing to give way at a priority controlled intersection resulting in a minor injury crash
- One crash involved a motorist hitting a car slowing to turn resulting in a minor injury crash

Reported crashes on Harrisville Road are noted as being in the southern section of the road although a review of the crashes outlined above does not indicate an inherent safety issue on the southern section of Harrisville Road.

#### Mill Road

Of the thirteen crashes on Mill Road reported between 2012 and 2016 (inclusive):

- Ten crashes involved vehicles on Mill Road hitting a vehicle turning right or left onto Mill Road.
   Five of these crashes involved failure to give way at a priority controlled intersection (four of these at the 'T-Junction' intersection of Mill Road and Harrisville Road).
  - One of the crashes at the intersection of Mill Road and Harrisville Road, cited a crash factor as failure to give way at a priority controlled intersection and resulted in a fatality
  - One of the crashes at the intersection of Mill Road and Harrisville Road, involved a
    motorcyclist and cited a crash factor of the motorcyclist hitting the rear of a car turning
    right into a driveway, resulting in a serious injury crash
  - The other eight of the crashes outlined above resulted in minor injury and included a range
    of crash factors including a loss of control crash due to a motorist swerving to avoid an
    animal and two rear end crashes where a motorist failed to slow.

The four crashes at the T-junction of Mill Road and Harrisville Road (priority controlled by a stop sign), could indicate a safety concern at this intersection although it could be suggested that these crashes are somewhat characteristic of a rural intersection of this nature.

#### **APPENDIX B Derivation of Forecast Traffic Flow Estimates**

The estimated traffic volume forecasts presented in Table 16, Section 7.2 have been developed according to the following process:

- The proportions of local and through vehicles on each route have been estimated, with the following values used:
  - 80% local/20% through traffic in the case of Buckland Road and Whangarata Road, both of which are strongly associated with Pokeno and Tuakau, but also support some through traffic from Pukekohe to other destinations
  - 90% local/10% through for Harrisville Road
  - 11% local Pokeno and Tuakau traffic (based on the 11% of SH1 traffic south of Pokeno that
    uses the Pokeno ramps, from the WRTM), 18% local Meremere, Te Kauwhata and Huntly
    traffic (based on the 18% of surveyed southbound vehicles on SH1 south of Pokeno bound
    for these towns), and 71% for through traffic
- Existing traffic volumes on each road have been divided into local/through traffic, based on the above proportions
- Through traffic has been factored up by an estimated 1% per annum linear growth
- Local traffic has been factored up based on the respective population growth projected for each scenario. Projected local employment for each urban area has been deducted from the local population projection in this process, recognising that local jobs will generally result in fewer non-local work trips.

It is acknowledged that the above process is very simplistic and unlikely to be as accurate as a regional transportation model.

### Appendix H - Investment logic map

NZ Transport Agency / Waikato District Council / Waikato Regional Council and partners North Waikato Integrated Growth Management Programme Business Case INVESTMENT LOGIC MAP BENEFIT PROBLEM An efficient and resilient network 10% KPI 1: Improve spatial coverage of walking and cycling paths KPI 2: Improved efficiency of the transport network to and within the greenfield growth areas for all modes KPI 3: Increased (maintained) performance of the inter and intraregional connections (across Ad hoc responses to growth pressure is creating communities disconnected from services, amenities and employment Improved economic performance 60% KPI 1: Increased effectiveness of the transport network through the North Waikato (interregional movements) KPI 2: Increased efficiency of the transport network through the North Waikato (interregional movements) KPI 3: Transport enables land to be developed in line with the development patterns of Future Proof Improved community wellbeing and resilience 40% KPI 1: Increased access and proximity to services Current and future demand on the transport and amenities, employment areas, town centres network is impacting on the safety, commercial and public transport network activity and service reliability KPI 2: Plan and deliver social infrastructure for communities Improved network performance 20% KPI 1: Improved effectiveness of the transport network to and within the greenfield growth areas KPI 2: Reduction in death and serious injury crashes Investor: NZ Transport Agency, Waikato District Council, and Waikato Regional Council and partners Version no: Draft for review Initial Workshop: 27 October 2016 Facilitator: Tim Eldridge Accredited Facilitator: No – Registered Business Case Professional Last modified by: Tim Eldridge, GHD 20/07/2017 Template version:

### Appendix I – Public Transport options

The population dispersal of the North Waikato means that any public transport changes or upgrades that need significant lead infrastructure (i.e. the electrification of rail) will be challenging and require detailed planning to support and integrate with the current needs as well as accommodating growth. The possibilities of rail are another important consideration for public transport in North Waikato. At present, the timing of electrification of the southern Auckland rail line as far south as Pukekohe and the provision of additional rail tracks, further north are under consideration, which would provide another public transport option to the North Waikato residents. Battery powered trains, currently being investigated by Auckland Transport, south of Pukekohe could be considered in the longer term and after electrification south to Pukekohe.

Options to support the use of rail include:

- To support trips transferring to rail or bus, at Pukekohe
- To support trips transferring to rail further north, e.g. at Drury West. This will be facilitated by the proposed Pukekohe Expressway, in due course, and could include park and ride, at Drury/Drury West, and/or bus services from Tuakau or Pokeno to Drury/Drury west.

The North Island Main Trunk rail line (classified as inter-regionally significant land transport infrastructure) runs through the North Waikato with its primary function currently being the movement of freight. If passenger rail services further south into the North Waikato are unlikely in the short and medium term (and possibly the longer term), then investment in other forms of public transport for trips to Auckland becomes more important.

Either way, improvements in bus services in the North Waikato are important, as they provide better mode choice, which will become of increasing importance as the population grows and ages (potentially becoming less able). Increased mode choice will also spread demand over more than one mode optimising use of the transport network and road capacity. Options to address this could include increased public transport connections during peak times to Pukekohe and Papakura, where the train stations are. Other options include providing express buses to Auckland and providing electrification or a hybrid train to Pukekohe in the longer term. There are some shorter-term interventions to provide services that can provide daily access to employment and amenities for Te Kauwhata and other towns.

Waikato Regional Council are currently preparing to consult with the public for new bus services with the options to be considered being:

- Bus service between Pokeno/Tuakau and Pukekohe;
- Bus service between Huntly and Pukekohe
- Bus service between Hamilton and Papakura
- Bus service between Te Kauwhata and Hamilton
- North Waikato community transport.

# Appendix J - Descriptions of towns and rural North Waikato

#### Tuakau

- Good proximity to Auckland South employment areas
- Commercial and industrial land supply is good and can accommodate higher proportion of employment per household than Pokeno
- High School has capacity for growth and can service Pokeno and Tuakau with a combined population of up to approximately 30,000 if required (will require some expansion from current footprint)
- Tuakau has the lowest estimated unit cost for development and operation for Waikato District Council
  due to the proximity of the waste water treatment plant and its existing capacity levels
- Existing train station could be upgraded to meet the needs of extended services from Pukekohe in the
  medium-long term if demand necessitates and downstream investments have been completed.
  Auckland Transport advises that for the station to be feasible it would require approximately a density of
  17 dwellings per hectare, which is a higher intensity than currently proposed.

#### **Pokeno**

- Fastest growing town in North Waikato at present and expected to continue in coming decades
- Provides limited services and amenities
- The existing topographic, geographic and physical constraints in Pokeno should also guide where development occurs beyond what is set out in Stage 1 of the existing structure plan
- Has reasonable employment levels but limited opportunities to match residential growth under current structure plan
- Opportunities to meet services, amenities and employment with potential private plan change to meet the growth of the town
- Good roading connections to Auckland South employment areas and services.

#### Meremere

- Currently a small town with limited services and amenities
- Development is constrained by ground conditions and water table
- Limited current employment levels
- Some opportunity for employment opportunities.

#### Te Kauwhata

- Currently a small town with reasonable level of services and amenities
- Two schools for all age groups, the college serves Huntly as well as local areas
- Limited employment levels and or opportunities for further growth in employment
- Water supply, waste water and transport solutions are currently being investigated to accommodate growth

• Major private plan change expected for an additional 1,500 dwelling above approved structure plan, this would reach the natural limit (physical constraints) for further development.

#### Huntly

- Largest town in North Waikato at present
- Provides a wide range of services and amenities including schools
- Has reasonable employment levels and opportunities for further growth
- · Opportunities for redevelopment and growth
- Needs to provide services and employment opportunities for surrounding areas including Te Kauwhata.

#### **Rural areas of North Waikato**

There have been a large number (1,249) of rural dwelling developments in the North Waikato in the past decade

The region has some of the highest value and productive agricultural land in New Zealand, particularly around Tuakau and a significant portion of the Waikato district's economy is based on agricultural activity. Where possible, growth should be focused around the existing towns in the North Waikato, with rural residential development discouraged

# Appendix K – Programme descriptions and long list assessment

# Programme 1A – Growth in Pokeno, then Te Kauwhata (BaU)

Programme 1A Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Social	Maintain existing halls	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>iSite in Pokeno, Rangiriri and Te Kauwhata</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase capacity at Pokeno and Tuakau library</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Provide customer services in Pokeno, increase customer service capacity in Tuakau</li> </ul>
Parks and recreation	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Maintain sports and recreation parks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities, upgrade Tuakau pool</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Provide additional 25ha of Sports and recreation park in Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> </ul>
Education	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>
Medical	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services
Emergency services	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>
Water	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Wastewater	Increase mains capacity as required	<ul> <li>Treatment solution for Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> </ul>	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Roading	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Harrisville Rd bridges replacement</li> <li>Geraghtys road bridge</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connection to Meremere</li> <li>Munro Rd and bridge</li> <li>Travers Rd and intersection with Wayside</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>SH1 improvements to alignment to enabled increased speed limit to 110kph kph</li> <li>Upgrade of Buckland Road</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connections</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>W1 and W2 Collector Rds for Tuakau</li> <li>South collector for JETCO subdivision</li> <li>Waerenga village improvements</li> <li>Te Kauwhata Rd upgrade</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Upgrade rail overbridge between Pokeno and Tuakau to HMPV standard</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Te Kauwhata interchange roundabout</li> <li>Railway overbridge Te Kauwhata</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Tuakau Bridge replacement</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> </ul>

# Programme 1A – Growth in Pokeno, then Te Kauwhata (BaU)

J		,	\	
Public transport	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>
Landuse	<ul> <li>Reactive.</li> <li>Respond to privately initiated plan changes.</li> <li>Non complying resource consent applications</li> <li>Risk of ad hoc development and costly litigation.</li> <li>Opportunity to identify infrastructure, service and development partnerships and prioritise actions.</li> <li>Establish and prioritise land release timetable</li> <li>Develop monitoring programme</li> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Council lead and initiated plan changes.</li> <li>Council lead and coordinated Masterplanning (with partners).</li> <li>Designate for key infrastructure and facilities (Council and partners)</li> <li>Infrastructure, service and development partnership opportunities/actions implemented.</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary landuses on key corridors.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Designation and land purchase for key infrastructure. and facilities</li> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintain and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary landuses on key corridors.</li> </ul>	Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.
Walking and cycling	Plan walking and cycling facilities	Pokeno walking and cycling network	Te Kauwhata walking and cycling faciltiies	Provide walking and cycling facilities as required

# Programme 1B – Growth in Tuakau with reactive response

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Social	Maintain existing halls	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>iSite in Pokeno, Rangiriri and Te Kauwhata</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase capacity at Pokeno and Tuakau library</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Provide customer services in Pokeno, increase customer service capacity in Tuakau</li> </ul>
Parks and recreation	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Maintain sports and recreation parks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities, upgrade         Tuakau pool</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Provide additional 25ha of Sports and recreation         park in Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> </ul>
Education	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>
Medical	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services
Emergency services	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>
Water	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Wastewater	Increase mains capacity as required	<ul> <li>Treatment solution for Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> </ul>	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Roading	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Harrisville Rd bridges replacement</li> <li>Geraghtys road bridge</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connection to Meremere</li> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Munro Rd and bridge</li> <li>Travers Rd and intersection with Wayside</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>SH1 improvements to alignment to enabled increased speed limit to 110kph kph</li> <li>Upgrade of Buckland Road</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connections</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>W1 and W2 Collector Rds for Tuakau</li> <li>South collector for JETCO subdivision</li> <li>Waerenga village improvements</li> <li>Te Kauwhata Rd upgrade</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Upgrade rail overbridge between Pokeno and         Tuakau to HMPV standard</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as         required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Te Kauwhata interchange roundabout</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Railway overbridge Te Kauwhata</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Tuakau Bridge replacement</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> </ul>

# Programme 1B – Growth in Tuakau with reactive response

•		-		
Public transport	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>
Walking and cycling	Plan walking and cycling facilities	Pokeno walking and cycling network	Te Kauwhata walking and cycling faciltiles	Provide walking and cycling facilities as required
Land use	Residential zoning change as required for growth	Residential zoning change as required for growth	Residential zoning change as required for growth	Residential zoning change as required for growth

# Programme 2 – Low growth in north Waikato, activities in Auckland

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Social	Maintain existing halls	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>iSite in Pokeno, Rangiriri and Te Kauwhata</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase capacity at Pokeno and Tuakau library</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Provide customer services in Pokeno, increase customer service capacity in Tuakau</li> </ul>
Parks and recreation	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Maintain sports and recreation parks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities, upgrade         Tuakau pool</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Provide additional 25ha of Sports and recreation         park in Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> </ul>
Education	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>
Medical	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services
Emergency services	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>
Water	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Wastewater	Increase mains capacity as required	<ul> <li>Treatment solution for Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> </ul>	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Roading	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Harrisville Rd bridges replacement</li> <li>Geraghtys road bridge</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connection to Meremere</li> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Munro Rd and bridge</li> <li>Travers Rd and intersection with Wayside</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>SH1 improvements to alignment to enabled increased speed limit to 110kph kph</li> <li>Upgrade of Buckland Road</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connections</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>W1 and W2 Collector Rds for Tuakau</li> <li>South collector for JETCO subdivision</li> <li>Waerenga village improvements</li> <li>Te Kauwhata Rd upgrade</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Upgrade rail overbridge between Pokeno and         Tuakau to HMPV standard</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as         required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Te Kauwhata interchange roundabout</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Railway overbridge Te Kauwhata</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Tuakau Bridge replacement</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> </ul>

# Programme 2 – Low growth in north Waikato, activities in Auckland

Public transport	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>
Walking and cycling	Plan walking and cycling facilities	Pokeno walking and cycling network	Te Kauwhata walking and cycling faciltiies	Provide walking and cycling facilities as required
Land use	Residential zoning change as required for growth	Residential zoning change as required for growth	Residential zoning change as required for growth	Residential zoning change as required for growth

# Programme 3 – Growth in Pokeno then in Te Kauwhata and unserviced developments

PInterest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Social	Maintain existing halls	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>iSite in Pokeno, Rangiriri and Te Kauwhata</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase capacity at Pokeno and Tuakau library</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Provide customer services in Pokeno, increase customer service capacity in Tuakau</li> </ul>
Parks and recreation	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Maintain sports and recreation parks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities, upgrade         Tuakau pool</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Provide additional 25ha of Sports and         recreation park in Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> </ul>
Education	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> </ul>
Medical	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services	Maintain existing medical services
Emergency services	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>
Water	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Wastewater	Increase mains capacity as required	<ul> <li>Treatment solution for Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> </ul>	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Roading  D: 1889078	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Harrisville Rd bridges replacement</li> <li>Geraghtys road bridge</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connection to Meremere</li> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Munro Rd and bridge</li> <li>Travers Rd and intersection with Wayside</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>SH1 improvements to alignment to enabled increased speed limit to 110kph kph</li> <li>Upgrade of Buckland Road</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connections</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>W1 and W2 Collector Rds for Tuakau</li> <li>South collector for JETCO subdivision</li> <li>Waerenga village improvements</li> <li>Te Kauwhata Rd upgrade</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Upgrade rail overbridge between Pokeno and Tuakau to HMPV standard</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Te Kauwhata interchange roundabout</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Railway overbridge Te Kauwhata</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Tuakau Bridge replacement</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> </ul>

# Programme 3 – Growth in Pokeno then in Te Kauwhata and unserviced developments

Public transport	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>
Walking and cycling	Plan walking and cycling facilities	Pokeno walking and cycling network	Te Kauwhata walking and cycling faciltiles	Provide walking and cycling facilities as required
Land use	<ul> <li>Residential zoning change as required for growth</li> <li>Continued growth in country living and unserviced lots higher than agreed FutureProof levels</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Residential zoning change as required for growth</li> <li>Continued growth in country living and unserviced lots higher than agreed FutureProof levels</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Residential zoning change as required for growth</li> <li>Continued growth in country living and unserviced lots higher than agreed FutureProof levels</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Residential zoning change as required for growth</li> <li>Continued growth in country living and unserviced lots higher than agreed FutureProof levels</li> </ul>

# Programme 4 – Some intervention to increase activity in Tuakau and Huntly

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Social	Maintain existing halls	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>iSite in Pokeno, Rangiriri and Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase capacity at Pokeno and Tuakau library</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Provide customer services in Pokeno, increase customer service capacity in Tuakau</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Parks and recreation	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Maintain sports and recreation parks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities, upgrade Tuakau pool</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Provide additional 25ha of Sports and recreation park in Tuakau</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Education	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for Tuakau and Pokeno</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Propose designations and special purpose zoning</li> <li>Include in masterplanning</li> <li>Consider special purpose education zones         <ul> <li>(Auckland Council has done this in the AUP).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Streamline consent requirements and development planning on school sites so quick response can be achieved and not subject to time and cost delays.</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Medical	<ul> <li>Maintain existing medical services</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for         Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing medical services</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Emergency services	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing fire services</li> <li>Improve existing police services</li> <li>Improve existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> </ul>
Water	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required

# Programme 4 – Some intervention to increase activity in Tuakau and Huntly

Wastewater	<ul> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> <li>Future proof where confident of growth in line with zoning and plan changes.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Treatment solution for Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> </ul>	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Roading	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Harrisville Rd bridges replacement</li> <li>Geraghtys road bridge</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connection to Meremere</li> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Munro Rd and bridge</li> <li>Travers Rd and intersection with Wayside</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>SH1 improvements to alignment to enabled increased speed limit to 110kph kph</li> <li>Upgrade of Buckland Road – high standard</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connections</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>W1 and W2 Collector Rds for Tuakau</li> <li>South collector for JETCO subdivision</li> <li>Waerenga village improvements</li> <li>Te Kauwhata Rd upgrade</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Upgrade rail overbridge between Pokeno and         Tuakau to HMPV standard</li> <li>Provide new and improved connection from         Pokeno to Tuakau and Pukekohe</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Te Kauwhata interchange roundabout</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Railway overbridge Te Kauwhata</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Tuakau Bridge replacement</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> </ul>
Public transport	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>
Walking and cycling	Plan walking and cycling facilities	Pokeno walking and cycling network	Te Kauwhata walking and cycling faciltiies	Provide walking and cycling facilities as required
Land use	<ul> <li>Respond to privately initiated plan changes.</li> <li>Non complying resource consent applications</li> <li>Risk of ad hoc development and costly litigation.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Council lead and initiated plan changes.</li> <li>Council lead and co ordinated Masterplanning (with partners).</li> <li>Opportunity to identify infrastructure, service and development partnerships and prioritise actions.</li> <li>Establish and prioritise land release timetable</li> <li>Develop monitoring programme</li> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Designate for key infrastructure and facilities         (Council and partners)</li> <li>Infrastructure, service and development         partnership opportunities/actions implemented.</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community         assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary landuses on key corridors.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Designation and land purchase for key infrastructure. and facilities</li> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintian and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary landuses on key corridors.</li> </ul>

## Programme 5A – Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau and Huntly

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Social	Maintain existing halls	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>iSite in Pokeno, Rangiriri and Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase capacity at Pokeno and Tuakau library</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Provide customer services in Pokeno, increase customer service capacity in Tuakau</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Parks and recreation	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Maintain sports and recreation parks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities, upgrade Tuakau pool</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Provide additional 25ha of Sports and recreation park in Tuakau</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> <li>Increase capacity of Tuakau secondary school</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Education	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for Tuakau and Pokeno</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Propose designations and special purpose zoning</li> <li>Include in masterplanning</li> <li>Consider special purpose education zones         <ul> <li>(Auckland Council has done this in the AUP).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Streamline consent requirements and development planning on school sites so quick response can be achieved and not subject to time and cost delays.</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Medical	<ul> <li>Maintain existing medical services</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for         Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing medical services</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Emergency services	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing fire services</li> <li>Improve existing police services</li> <li>Improve existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> </ul>
Water	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required

# Programme 5A – Proactive planning, services and amenities for Tuakau and Huntly

Wastewater	<ul> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> <li>Future proof where confident of growth in line with zoning and plan changes.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Treatment solution for Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> </ul>	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Roading	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Harrisville Rd bridges replacement</li> <li>Geraghtys road bridge</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connection to Meremere</li> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Munro Rd and bridge</li> <li>Travers Rd and intersection with Wayside</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>SH1 improvements to alignment to enabled increased speed limit to 110kph kph</li> <li>Upgrade of Buckland Road – high standard</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connections</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>W1 and W2 Collector Rds for Tuakau</li> <li>South collector for JETCO subdivision</li> <li>Waerenga village improvements</li> <li>Te Kauwhata Rd upgrade</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Upgrade rail overbridge between Pokeno and         Tuakau to HMPV standard</li> <li>Provide new and improved connection from         Pokeno to Tuakau and Pukekohe</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Te Kauwhata interchange roundabout</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Railway overbridge Te Kauwhata</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Tuakau Bridge replacement</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> </ul>
Public transport	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>
Walking and cycling	Plan walking and cycling facilities	<ul> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Tuakau town centre and around schools</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Te Kauwhata walking and cycling facilities</li> <li>Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Huntly town centre and around schools</li> </ul>	Provide walking and cycling facilities as required
Land use	<ul> <li>Reactive.</li> <li>Respond to privately initiated plan changes.</li> <li>Non complying resource consent applications</li> <li>Risk of ad hoc development and costly litigation.</li> <li>Council lead and initiated plan changes.</li> <li>Council lead and co ordinated Masterplanning (with partners).</li> <li>Opportunity to identify infrastructure, service and development partnerships and prioritise actions.</li> <li>Establish and prioritise land release timetable</li> <li>Develop monitoring programme Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Designate for key infrastructure and facilities         (Council and partners)</li> <li>Infrastructure, service and development         partnership opportunities/actions implemented.</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community         assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary landuses on key corridors.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Designation and land purchase for key infrastructure. and facilities</li> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintain and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintain and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>

# Programme 5B – Growth in Tuakau and Pokeno to reach collective pop. level (20-25k)

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Social	Maintain existing halls	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>iSite in Pokeno, Rangiriri and Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase capacity at Pokeno and Tuakau library</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Provide customer services in Pokeno, increase customer service capacity in Tuakau</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Parks and recreation	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Maintain sports and recreation parks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities, upgrade Tuakau pool</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Provide additional 25ha of Sports and recreation park in Tuakau</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> <li>Increase capacity of Tuakau secondary school</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Education	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for Tuakau and Pokeno</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Propose designations and special purpose zoning</li> <li>Include in masterplanning</li> <li>Consider special purpose education zones         <ul> <li>(Auckland Council has done this in the AUP).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Streamline consent requirements and development planning on school sites so quick response can be achieved and not subject to time and cost delays.</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Medical	<ul> <li>Maintain existing medical services</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for         Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing medical services</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Emergency services	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing fire services</li> <li>Improve existing police services</li> <li>Improve existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> <li>New facilities as required by population levels, combined emergency response centre in Pokeno or Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> </ul>

# Programme 5B – Growth in Tuakau and Pokeno to reach collective pop. level (20-25k)

Water	<ul> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> </ul>	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Wastewater	<ul> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> <li>Future proof where confident of growth in line with zoning and plan changes.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Treatment solution for Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> </ul>	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Roading	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Harrisville Rd bridges replacement</li> <li>Geraghtys road bridge</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connection to Meremere</li> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Munro Rd and bridge</li> <li>Travers Rd and intersection with Wayside</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>SH1 improvements to alignment to enabled increased speed limit to 110kph kph</li> <li>Upgrade of Buckland Road – high standard</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connections</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>W1 and W2 Collector Rds for Tuakau</li> <li>South collector for JETCO subdivision</li> <li>Waerenga village improvements</li> <li>Te Kauwhata Rd upgrade</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Upgrade rail overbridge between Pokeno and         Tuakau to HMPV standard</li> <li>Provide new and improved connection from         Pokeno to Tuakau and Pukekohe</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Te Kauwhata interchange roundabout</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Railway overbridge Te Kauwhata</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Tuakau Bridge replacement</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> </ul>
Public transport	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>
Walking and cycling	Plan walking and cycling facilities	<ul> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Tuakau town centre and around schools</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Te Kauwhata walking and cycling facilities</li> <li>Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Huntly town centre and around schools</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide walking and cycling facilities as required improve networks around schools and centres</li> </ul>
Land use	<ul> <li>Residential zoning change in Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Business and commercial zoning change in Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Council led and initiated plan changes.</li> <li>Council lead and co-ordinated Master planning (with partners).</li> <li>Opportunity to identify infrastructure, service and development partnerships and prioritise actions.</li> <li>Establish and prioritise land release timetable</li> <li>Develop monitoring programme         <ul> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Designate for key infrastructure and facilities         (Council and partners)</li> <li>Infrastructure, service and development         partnership opportunities/actions implemented.</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community         assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Designation and land purchase for key infrastructure. and facilities</li> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintain and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintain and protect strategic corridors,         community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>

# Programme 5C – Growth in Tuakau and Pokeno to reach a collective pop. level (20-25k). Pokeno to be rezoned to provide services, and amenities such as schools and sportsgrounds

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Social	Maintain existing halls	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>iSite in Pokeno, Rangiriri and Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase capacity at Pokeno library</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Provide customer services in Pokeno</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase customer service capacity in Tuakau</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Parks and recreation	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Maintain sports and recreation parks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities, upgrade Tuakau pool</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Provide additional 25ha of Sports and recreation park in Tuakau</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> <li>Increase capacity of Tuakau secondary school</li> <li>Provide additional 25ha of Sports and recreation park in Pokeno</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents in Pokeno (residential rates to include Tuakau)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents in Pokeno (residential rates to include Tuakau)</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Education	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for Tuakau and Pokeno</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Propose designations and special purpose zoning</li> <li>Include in masterplanning</li> <li>Consider special purpose education zones         <ul> <li>(Auckland Council has done this in the AUP).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Streamline consent requirements and development planning on school sites so quick response can be achieved and not subject to time and cost delays.</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Medical	<ul> <li>Maintain existing medical services</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for         Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing medical services</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Emergency services	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing fire services</li> <li>Improve existing police services</li> <li>Improve existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> <li>New facilities as required by population levels, combined emergency response centre in Pokeno or Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> </ul>

# Programme 5C – Growth in Tuakau and Pokeno to reach a collective pop. level (20-25k). Pokeno to be rezoned to provide services, and amenities such as schools and sportsgrounds

Water	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Wastewater	<ul> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> <li>Future proof where confident of growth in line with zoning and plan changes.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Treatment solution for Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> </ul>	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Roading	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Harrisville Rd bridges replacement</li> <li>Geraghtys road bridge</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connection to Meremere</li> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Munro Rd and bridge</li> <li>Travers Rd and intersection with Wayside</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>SH1 improvements to alignment to enabled increased speed limit to 110kph kph</li> <li>Upgrade of Buckland Road – high standard</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connections</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>W1 and W2 Collector Rds for Tuakau</li> <li>South collector for JETCO subdivision</li> <li>Waerenga village improvements</li> <li>Te Kauwhata Rd upgrade</li> <li>Pokeno interchange off-ramp upgrade</li> <li>Upgrade Whangarata Rd (between Pokeno and Tuakau)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Upgrade rail overbridge between Pokeno and         Tuakau to HMPV standard</li> <li>Provide new and improved connection from         Pokeno to Tuakau and Pukekohe</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Te Kauwhata interchange roundabout</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Railway overbridge Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Improved roading connection between Pokeno,         Tuakau and Pukekohe</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Tuakau Bridge replacement</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Park and Ride in Pokeno with bus trips to         <ul> <li>Pukekohe/Papakura</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Public transport	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>
Walking and cycling	Plan walking and cycling facilities	<ul> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Tuakau town centre and around schools</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Te Kauwhata walking and cycling facilities</li> <li>Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Huntly town centre and around schools</li> </ul>	Provide walking and cycling facilities as required improve networks around schools and centres
Land use	<ul> <li>Residential zoning change in Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Business and commercial zoning change in Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Council led and initiated plan changes.</li> <li>Council lead and co-ordinated Master planning (with partners).</li> <li>Opportunity to identify infrastructure, service and development partnerships and prioritise actions.</li> <li>Establish and prioritise land release timetable</li> <li>Develop monitoring programme Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Designate for key infrastructure and facilities (Council and partners)</li> <li>Infrastructure, service and development partnership opportunities/actions implemented.</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Designation and land purchase for key infrastructure. and facilities</li> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintain and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintain and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>

# Programme 6A – Growth in Tuakau to reach a larger population level (15-20k) with the same structure plan with additional growth on the outside

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Social	Maintain existing halls	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>iSite in Pokeno, Rangiriri and Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase capacity at Tuakau library</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Provide customer services in Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase customer service capacity in Tuakau</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Parks and recreation	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Maintain sports and recreation parks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities, upgrade Tuakau pool</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> <li>Increase capacity of Tuakau secondary school</li> <li>Provide additional 50ha of Sports and recreation park in Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents in Tuakau and Pokeno (residential rates to include Tuakau)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents in Tuakau (residential rates to include Tuakau)</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Education	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for Tuakau and Pokeno</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required, especially in Tuakau – primary and secondary</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Propose designations and special purpose zoning</li> <li>Include in masterplanning</li> <li>Consider special purpose education zones (Auckland Council has done this in the AUP).</li> <li>Streamline consent requirements and development planning on school sites so quick response can be achieved and not subject to time and cost delays.</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Medical	<ul> <li>Maintain existing medical services</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for         Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing medical services</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Emergency services	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing fire services</li> <li>Improve existing police services</li> <li>Improve existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> <li>New facilities as required by population levels, combined emergency response centre in Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> </ul>

# Programme 6A – Growth in Tuakau to reach a larger population level (15-20k) with the same structure plan with additional growth on the outside

Water	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Wastewater	<ul> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> <li>Future proof where confident of growth in line with zoning and plan changes.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Treatment solution for Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> </ul>	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Roading	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Harrisville Rd bridges replacement</li> <li>Geraghtys road bridge</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connection to Meremere</li> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Munro Rd and bridge</li> <li>Travers Rd and intersection with Wayside</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>SH1 improvements to alignment to enabled increased speed limit to 110kph kph</li> <li>Upgrade of Buckland Road – high standard</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connections</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>W1 and W2 Collector Rds for Tuakau</li> <li>South collector for JETCO subdivision</li> <li>Waerenga village improvements</li> <li>Te Kauwhata Rd upgrade</li> <li>Pokeno interchange off-ramp upgrade</li> <li>Upgrade Whangarata Rd (between Pokeno and Tuakau)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Upgrade rail overbridge between Pokeno and         Tuakau to HMPV standard</li> <li>Provide new and improved connection from         Pokeno to Tuakau and Pukekohe</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Te Kauwhata interchange roundabout</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Railway overbridge Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Improved roading connection between Pokeno,         Tuakau and Pukekohe</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Tuakau Bridge replacement</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Park and Ride in Pokeno with bus trips to         <ul> <li>Pukekohe/Papakura</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Public transport	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Public transport hub and potentially an electrified service from Tuakau</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>High frequency electrified service from Tuakau</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>
Walking and cycling	Plan walking and cycling facilities	<ul> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Tuakau town centre and around schools</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Te Kauwhata walking and cycling facilities</li> <li>Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Huntly town centre and around schools</li> </ul>	Provide walking and cycling facilities as required improve networks around schools and centres
Land use	<ul> <li>Residential zoning change in Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Business and commercial zoning change in Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Council led and initiated plan changes.</li> <li>Council lead and co-ordinated Master planning (with partners).</li> <li>Opportunity to identify infrastructure, service and development partnerships and prioritise actions.</li> <li>Establish and prioritise land release timetable</li> <li>Develop monitoring programme Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Designate for key infrastructure and facilities (Council and partners)</li> <li>Infrastructure, service and development partnership opportunities/actions implemented.</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Designation and land purchase for key infrastructure. and facilities</li> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintain and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintain and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>

# Programme 6B – Growth in Tuakau to reach a larger population level (15-20k) with a redeveloped structure plan to reduce land use and footprint size

Interest area	1-3 years	4-10 years	11-20 years	21-30 years
Social	Maintain existing halls	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>iSite in Pokeno, Rangiriri and Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase capacity at Tuakau library</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Provide customer services in Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing halls</li> <li>Increase customer service capacity in Tuakau</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Parks and recreation	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Maintain sports and recreation parks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities, upgrade Tuakau pool</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities</li> <li>Increase capacity of Tuakau secondary school</li> <li>Provide additional 50ha of Sports and recreation park in Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents in Tuakau and Pokeno (residential rates to include Tuakau)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain existing aquatic facilities</li> <li>Grow parks as per 1.5ha/1000 residents ratio</li> <li>Maintain existing trails</li> <li>Grow sports and recreation parks at growth rate at 2.6ha/1000 residents in Tuakau (residential rates to include Tuakau)</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Education	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for Tuakau and Pokeno</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required, especially in Tuakau – primary and secondary</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Propose designations and special purpose zoning</li> <li>Include in masterplanning</li> <li>Consider special purpose education zones (Auckland Council has done this in the AUP).</li> <li>Streamline consent requirements and development planning on school sites so quick response can be achieved and not subject to time and cost delays.</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increase amount of primary schools in towns as required</li> <li>Increase capacity of secondary schools as required</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Medical	<ul> <li>Maintain existing medical services</li> <li>Identify partnership opportunities especially for         Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing medical services</li> <li>Develop and implement partnership opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> <li>Partnership opportunities</li> <li>Understand growth impacts and support needs</li> <li>Information sharing</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new medical services</li> <li>Continue to use partnerships for existing and new opportunities</li> </ul>
Emergency services	<ul> <li>Maintain existing fire services</li> <li>Maintain existing police offices</li> <li>Maintain existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Improve existing fire services</li> <li>Improve existing police services</li> <li>Improve existing ambulance response</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> <li>New facilities as required by population levels, combined emergency response centre in Tuakau</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new fire services</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new police offices</li> <li>Higher levels of service and function existing and new ambulance response</li> </ul>

# Programme 6B – Growth in Tuakau to reach a larger population level (15-20k) with a redeveloped structure plan to reduce land use and footprint size

Water	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Wastewater	<ul> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> <li>Future proof where confident of growth in line with zoning and plan changes.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Treatment solution for Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Increase mains capacity as required</li> </ul>	Increase mains capacity as required	Increase mains capacity as required
Roading	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Harrisville Rd bridges replacement</li> <li>Geraghtys road bridge</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connection to Meremere</li> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Munro Rd and bridge</li> <li>Travers Rd and intersection with Wayside</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>SH1 improvements to alignment to enabled increased speed limit to 110kph kph</li> <li>Upgrade of Buckland Road – high standard</li> <li>Waikato expressway and connections</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>W1 and W2 Collector Rds for Tuakau</li> <li>South collector for JETCO subdivision</li> <li>Waerenga village improvements</li> <li>Te Kauwhata Rd upgrade</li> <li>Pokeno interchange off-ramp upgrade</li> <li>Upgrade Whangarata Rd (between Pokeno and Tuakau)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Upgrade rail overbridge between Pokeno and         Tuakau to HMPV standard</li> <li>Provide new and improved connection from         Pokeno to Tuakau and Pukekohe</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Public transport hub in Tuakau</li> <li>Te Kauwhata interchange roundabout</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Railway overbridge Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Improved roading connection between Pokeno,         Tuakau and Pukekohe</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide upgrades to State Highway 1 as required</li> <li>Tuakau Bridge replacement</li> <li>Provide upgrades to local infrastructure as required</li> <li>Park and Ride in Pokeno with bus trips to         <ul> <li>Pukekohe/Papakura</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Public transport	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>Public transport hub and potentially an electrified service from Tuakau</li> <li>Public Transport hub in Te Kauwhata</li> <li>Trains to be from Papakura and Pukekohe</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide increased bus trips as required</li> <li>High frequency electrified service from Tuakau</li> <li>Maintain current Park n ride facilities</li> </ul>
Walking and cycling	Plan walking and cycling facilities	<ul> <li>Pokeno walking and cycling network</li> <li>Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Tuakau town centre and around schools</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Te Kauwhata walking and cycling facilities</li> <li>Upgrade walking and cycling facilities in Huntly town centre and around schools</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Provide walking and cycling facilities as required improve networks around schools and centres</li> </ul>
Land use	<ul> <li>Master planning exercise to understand long term development options for Tuakau within existing approved structure plan footprint.</li> <li>Residential zoning change in Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Business and commercial zoning change in Tuakau and Pokeno</li> <li>Council led and initiated plan changes.</li> <li>Council lead and co-ordinated Master planning (with partners).</li> <li>Opportunity to identify infrastructure, service and development partnerships and prioritise actions.</li> <li>Establish and prioritise land release timetable</li> <li>Develop monitoring programme Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Designate for key infrastructure and facilities         (Council and partners)</li> <li>Infrastructure, service and development         partnership opportunities/actions implemented.</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Precinct planning</li> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community         assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> <li>Protection of social, park and recreation areas,         education areas and road corridors</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Identify and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Designation and land purchase for key infrastructure. and facilities</li> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintain and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> <li>Protection of social, park and recreation areas, education areas and road corridors</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Council lead plan review and re zoning</li> <li>Monitoring and review</li> <li>Maintain and protect strategic corridors, community assets including parks and reserves.</li> <li>Secure land for key future assets/corridors</li> <li>Enable temporary land uses on key corridors.</li> </ul>

	Programme 1A	Programme 1B	Programme 2	Programme 3	Programme 4	Programme 5A	Programme 5B	Programme 5C	Programme 6A	Programme 6B	Programme 6C
	Business as Usual -	Business as Usual -	Restricted growth in	Limited Services in	Do Minimum: Limited	Proactive planning,	Proactive planning,	Proactive planning,	Proactive planning,	Proactive planning, services	Proactive planning,
	Limited Services:	Limited Services: Same		North Waikato - Growth	intervention with	services and amenities	services and amenities	services and amenities	services and amenities	and amenities for the North	services and amenities
North Waikato Integrated Growth	Growth in Pokeno, then	as 1A plus additional	1 ' '	in Pokeno and Te	Tuakau and Huntly	for the North Waikato;	Waikato; shared across	for the North Waikato;			
Managamant	Te Kauwhata (BaU)	growth in Tuakau	South Auckland	Kauwhata plus growth	services and	Tuakau (north) and	shared across Pokeno	Pokeno (north) and	Tuakau (north) and	Pokeno and Tuakau (north)	Tuakau (north) and
Management				in unserviced	employment within	Huntly (south) as the	and Tuakau (north) and	Huntly (south) as the	Huntly (south) as the	and Huntly (south) as the	Huntly (south) as the
				developments / rural	North Waikato	areas for services and	Huntly (south) as the	areas for services and	areas for services and	areas for services and	areas for services and
				dwellings		employment	areas for services and	employment.	' '	employment plus increased	employment plus
Programme Business Case							employment		Tuakau to reach a larger		increased population in
									population level (15- 20k)	(current footprint to reduce impact on arable lands)	Tuakau (current footprint to reduce impact on
									ZUK)	illipact oil arable lalius)	arable lands)
											arable lalius)
Investment Objective 1 - Intra regional				Very poor access for	Varying levels of access	Improved access and	Good access and	Good access and	Good access and		
investment Objective 1 - intra regional	Poor access to services	Poor access to services	Poor access to services	unserviced growth	and services	services	services	services	services	Good access and services	Good access and services
- Access to town centres		-			-	+	++	++	++	++	++
- Access to services and communities		-				++	++	++	++	++	++
- Access to employment areas	-					+	++	++	++	++	++
Investment Objective 2 - Multi modal	Poor modal choices	Poor modal choices	Poor modal choices	Poor modal choices	Poor modal choices	Improved modal choices	Good modal choices	Good modal choices	Good modal choices	Very good in north, good in south	Very good in north, good in south
- Enhance efficiency and effectiveness through multi modal transport						+	++	++	++	+++	+++
Investment Objective 3- Inter regional	Increased congestion or key corridors	Increased congestion on key corridors	Some congestion impact	Increased congestion on key corridors	Increased congestion or key corridors	Reduced impact on congestion	Reduced impact on congestion	Reduced impact on congestion			
- Strengthen performance of the connection between Auckland and Waikato		-	-			+	++	++	++	++	++
- Improve connections to and from Auckland and Waikato			-			+	++	++	++	++	++
Investment Objective 4 - Strategy alignment	Low levels of alignment	Varying levels of alignment	Low levels of alignment	Low levels of alignment	Low levels of alignment	Improved levels of alignment	Improved levels of alignment	Good levels of alignment	Improved levels of alignment	Good levels of alignment	Good levels of alignment
- Plan and delivered social infrastructure for communities				-	-	++	+	++	++	+++	+++
- Meets the Future Proof principles by providing growth at urban	_	+	-		+	++	++	++	+	++	++
nodes with access to services											
- Transport enables land to be developed in line with the development patterns in the Future Urban Land Supply Strategy	-	-	-	-	-	+	++	++	++	++	++
		1				•		1			
Other Factors	Low Door not add	Low Door not add	Low Door not address	Low Door not address	Low Door not	Modium	High addresses live	High if delivered	High addresses to	High addresses her	High addresses kee
Effectiveness		Low - Does not address			Low - Does not sufficiently address	Medium - some	High - addressess key	High - if delivered can	High - addressess key	High - addressess key	High - addressess key
	issues	issues	issues, continues issues of social dislocation	issues, creates new	. '	intervention to address	problems	achieve good outcomes	problems	problems	problems
			OI SOCIAI dISIOCATION	dislocation	issues	high risk issues					
Risk	Low risk of delivery	Low risk of delivery	Low risk of delivery	Low risk of delivery	Low risk of delivery	Medium risk of delivery	Medium risk of delivery	High risk and high cost	Medium risk of delivery	Medium / High - Demand	Medium / High - Demand
ngn	LOW HISK OF delivery	LOW FISH OF GETVERY	LOW HISK OF UCHVETY	LOW HISK OF CENTRET	LOW HISK OF GETVERY	Wediam risk of delivery	Wicalam risk of delivery	riigii risk unu riigii cost	Wediam risk of delivery	for higher density in Tuakau	_
Public and Stakeholders	Unacceptable for	Unacceptable for	Low levels of	Unknown level of	Likely low levels of	Unknown acceptance	Unknown acceptance	High cost would be	Unknown acceptance	Unknown acceptance levels	Unknown acceptance
	existing and future	existing and future	acceptabilitye for	support for large levels	public acceptance of	Ifor Tuakau or as main	Ifor Tuakau or as main	unacceptable relative to	Ifor Tuakau or as main	of density increase for	levels of density increase
	community	community	existing and future community	of unserviced lots	limited response to issues	services area	services area	other programmes	services area	Tuakau or as main services area	for Tuakau or as main services area
Inter/dependencies	Low level	Low level	Low level	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Major dependencies	Medium	Major dependencies and	Major dependencies and
								and intervention		intervention required to	intervention required to
								required with land owner		achieve density levels	achieve density levels

Low / Medium

Medium

Medium / high

Low / Medium

Yes

Low / Medium

Medium

Medium / high Low / Medium

No

Feasibility

Affordability

Benefit cost ratio

Short-listed

Costs

High

High

Low

Medium

No

High

High

Low

Medium

No

High

High

Low

Medium

No

Medium

Medium - cost to service

rural developments

Medium

Medium

No

Medium

Medium

Medium

Medium

Yes - Requirement of the business case

approach to use a Do

Minimum for assessments

Medium

Medium

Medium

Low / Medium

No

Medium

Medium

Medium / high

Low

Yes

High level of difficulty to

implement

Low

High

Very Low

No

Medium

Medium

Medium / high

Low

No

Rev.No.	Author	Reviewer		Approved for Issue				
1107.110.	7 tatrioi	Name	Signature	Name	Signature	Date		
Draft A	C Kelly	T Eldridge		T Eldridge		24 July 2017		
Draft B	C Kelly	T Eldridge		T Eldridge		19 November 2017		
Draft C	C Kelly	T Eldridge	All -	T Eldridge	AM -	19 November 2017		

Note: Approval of the Programme Business Case will be undertaken by the Programme Business Case Partners. Once this is undertaken a document will be prepared with programme partner authorisation and relevant branding for the partner organisations.

Document Set ID: 1889078 Version: 1, Version Date: 26/01/2018



## **Open Meeting**

**To** Huntly Community Board

From | Tony Whittaker

General Manager Strategy & Support

Date | 09 February 2018

**Prepared by** Shannon Kelly

Youth Engagement Advisor

**Chief Executive Approved** Y

**Reference** # | GOV0505 / 1895499

**Report Title** | Appoint Youth Representative to Community Board

### I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

As previously reported, the Huntly Community Board requires two youth representatives for 2018. Pheobe Comins and Logan Cotter were youth representatives in 2017.

Pheobe has confirmed her availability to continue in 2018, while Logan has stepped down. Jack Scott is nominated to join Pheobe as youth representative.

The purpose of this report is to:

- Request the Huntly Community Board formally appoint Jack Scott as a youth representative on the Huntly Community Board; and
- Outline common expectations for the youth representative, youth mentor, Youth Engagement Advisor and Community Board.

#### 2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received;

AND THAT the Huntly Community Board appoints Jack Scott as youth representative on the Board.

#### 3. Roles

As youth representatives on the Huntly Community Board, Pheobe Comins and Jack Scott would be required to:

- Represent the youth voice on matters pertinent to young people in Huntly;
- Attend monthly Community Board meetings;

Page I Version 5

- Let the committee secretary know if they were unable to attend the meeting;
- Attend training in governance and community board etiquette as promoted by the youth mentor, chairperson of the Community Board or the Youth Engagement Advisor;
- Communicate with the Community Board on youth-related issues, projects and activities;
- Submit a three-monthly report to the Community Board about projects or activities that young people in Huntly or that the Huntly Youth Action Group are involved in (to be presented usually in March, May, August and November);
- Potentially facilitating the Youth Action Group to meaningfully engage with the Community Board.

#### The Community Board would be required to:

- Discuss and decide with Pheobe and Jack the term of representation that the youth representation role is for. Traditionally, youth representatives are involved for a 12 month term, starting at the beginning of the year. Many youth representatives go on to serve longer. This needs to be worked out with the Community Board and the young people individually to provide clarity;
- Support the youth representatives to participate fully in Community Board meetings and activities. This means informing and supporting them regarding meeting times, workshops, and encouraging them to speak about relevant issues that arise.
- Nominate a youth mentor from the Community Board, who will meet and liaise with the youth representative on a monthly basis, and support the youth representative in local community matters.
- Check in with the youth mentor about progress.

#### The youth mentor would be required to:

- Be the liaison and support person on the Community Board;
- Take a proactive approach to mentoring by making contact with the youth representatives before each meeting, and ensuring they are able to attend, have the agenda and answer any questions the youth representatives many have;
- Support the youth representatives to present their report to the Community Board, and help them develop their confidence in speaking to the Community Board.

### Council's Youth Engagement Advisor will:

- Liaise with the youth mentor and at times with the youth representatives to ensure that the youth representatives are being well supported;
- Help the Community Board and the youth mentor to develop positive and meaningful relationships;
- Set up and arrange training for the youth representatives in governance, meeting etiquette and other appropriate leadership and governance support;
- Work with the youth mentor and youth representatives to identify opportunities that the Youth Engagement Advisor can support in;
- Provide the youth mentor with vouchers for the youth representatives.

Page 2 Version 4.0

As part of the Health and Safety legislation and the Child Protection Policy at the Waikato District Council, the youth mentor will be required to complete the police vetting process before youth mentoring begins.

This report seeks to formalise the youth representative positions so that Pheobe, Jack and the Community Board receive the same support as highlighted in the Youth Engagement Plan.

The youth representatives will receive a \$20 reward voucher for their service and attendance at monthly Community Board meetings.

#### 4. ATTACHMENTS

NIL

Page 3 Version 4.0

Document Set ID: 1895499 Version: 2, Version Date: 13/02/2018



## **Open Meeting**

**To** Huntly Community Board

From | Tony Whittaker

General Manager Strategy & Support

Date 24 January 2018

**Prepared by** Sharlene Jenkins

PA to General Manager Strategy & Support

**Chief Executive Approved** Y

Reference/Doc Set # GOV0505

**Report Title** Year to Date Service Request Report

## I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

To update the Board on the Year to Date Service Request Report to 31 December 2017.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

## 3. ATTACHMENTS

Year to Date Service Request Report for Huntly Community Board

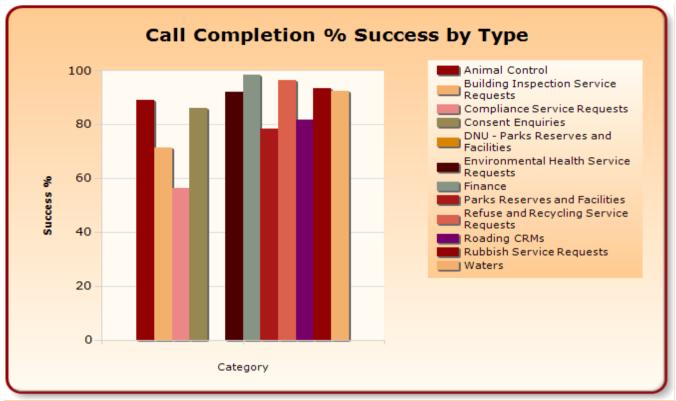
Page I Version 4.0

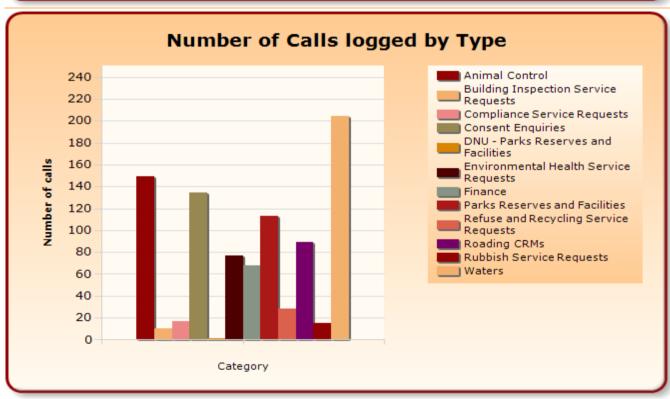
Date Range: 01/10/2017 to 31/12/2017

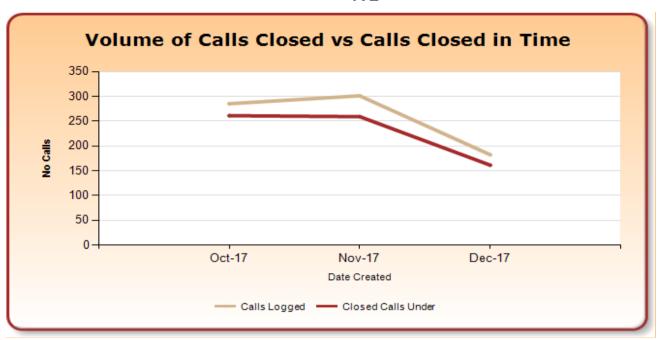
Waikato

The success rate excludes Open Calls as outcome is not yet known.

1/24/2018 4:16:07 PM









			Open		Closed		
Closed Calls are those calls logged during the time period that are now closed.  Animal Control	Open Calls are all the calls open for the ward and may have been logged at any time.	Number of Calls	Open Calls Over	Open Calls Under	Closed Calls Over	Closed Calls Under	Success Rate
, ummar Gonaro	Summary	149		12	15	122	89.05%
	Animal Charges	14		12	10	14	100.00%
	Dog / Cat Trap Required	2		2		17	NaN
	Dog Property Visit	22			3	19	86.36%
	Dog Straying - Current	35			5	30	85.71%
	Dog Straying - Historic	17		1	J	16	100.00%
	Dog Surrender	2				2	100.00%
	Dog Welfare - Not immediate threat to life	3				3	100.00%
	Dog/Animal Missing	10		1		9	100.00%
	Dogs Aggression - Current	11		•	5	6	54.55%
	Dogs Aggression - Historic	3			1	2	66.67%
	Dogs Barking Nuisance	23		8		15	100.00%
	Livestock Trespassing - Current	6			1	5	83.33%
	Livestock Trespassing - Historic	1				1	100.00%
Building Inspection							
Service Requests	Summary	10		3	2	5	71.43%
	Building Inspection Service Requests	10		3	2	5	71.43%
Compliance							
Service Requests	Summary	17		1	7	9	56.25%
	Compliance - Animal By Law	2				2	100.00%
	Compliance - Unauthorised Activity	6				6	100.00%
	Compliance - Urban Fire Hazard (Dry conds only)	8		1	7		0.00%
	Non-animal bylaws	1				1	100.00%
Consent Enquiries							
	Summary	134		4	18	112	86.15%
	Land Hazard Enquiries	1				1	100.00%
	Onsite Services	3				3	100.00%
	Planning Process	15			2	13	86.67%
	Property Information Request	48		2	1	45	97.83%
	Rural Rapid Number assignment & purchase of plates	6		1	1	4	80.00%
	Zoning and District Plan Enquiries	61		1	14	46	76.67%
DNU - Parks							
Reserves and	Summary	1	1				NaN
Facilities	Buildings	1	1				NaN
Environmental							
Health Service	Summary	77			6	71	92.21%
Requests	Environmental Health Complaint	7				7	100.00%
	Noise Complaint - Environmental Health	2			1	1	50.00%
	Noise complaints straight to contractor	68			5	63	92.65%
Finance	Summary	68			1	67	98.53%
	Rates query	68			1	67	98.53%

Document Set ID: 1887667 Version: 1, Version Date: 24/01/2018

	194					
Summary	113	36	17	13	47	78.33%
Parks & Reserves - Buildings	15			8	7	46.67%
Parks & Reserves - Camp	1			1		0.00%
Parks & Reserves - Council	4		2		2	100.00%
Parks & Reserves - Graffiti	5			1	4	80.00%
Parks & Reserves - Lake Access	46	36	10			NaN
Parks & Reserves - Non-urgent Public Toilet Issues	1			1		0.00%
Parks & Reserves - Park Furniture	1				1	100.00%
Parks & Reserves - Reserve	39		5	2	32	94.12%
Parks & Reserves-Council owned buildings on reserv	1				1	100.00%
	28			1	27	96.43%
						100.00%
					-	100.00%
					10	100.00%
	3				3	100.00%
Rubbish bag sticker/tag orders - internal use only	8			1	7	87.50%
	89	1	33	10	45	81.82%
Urgent	1		1			NaN
Non_Urgent	4		1	1	2	66.67%
New Vehicle Entrance Request	6				6	100.00%
Request 4 new street light path sign etc	5		1		4	100.00%
Road Culvert Maintenance	11		6	1	4	80.00%
Road Marking Sign & Barrier Maint Marker Posts	1			1		0.00%
Road Safety Issue Enquiries	1				1	100.00%
Road Safety Issue Enquiries Roading Work Assessment	1 20	1	7	2	1 10	100.00% 83.33%
Road Safety Issue Enquiries		1	7	2		
Road Safety Issue Enquiries Roading Work Assessment Required - OnSite 5WD Routine Roading Work Direct	20	1	7	2	10	83.33% 100.00%
Road Safety Issue Enquiries Roading Work Assessment Required - OnSite 5WD Routine Roading Work Direct to Contractor 5WD Comp Stock Crossing & Moving Street Light Maintenance	20 4	1	7	2	10 4	83.33% 100.00% 100.00%
Road Safety Issue Enquiries Roading Work Assessment Required - OnSite 5WD Routine Roading Work Direct to Contractor 5WD Comp Stock Crossing & Moving	20 4 1	1		2	10 4 1	83.33%
Road Safety Issue Enquiries Roading Work Assessment Required - OnSite 5WD Routine Roading Work Direct to Contractor 5WD Comp Stock Crossing & Moving Street Light Maintenance Urgent - Footpath Maintenance Urgent Roading Work 4Hr	20 4 1 23	1			10 4 1 6	83.33% 100.00% 100.00% 100.00%
Road Safety Issue Enquiries Roading Work Assessment Required - OnSite 5WD Routine Roading Work Direct to Contractor 5WD Comp Stock Crossing & Moving Street Light Maintenance Urgent - Footpath Maintenance	20 4 1 23 3	1		2	10 4 1 6 1	83.33% 100.00% 100.00% 100.00% 33.33%
Road Safety Issue Enquiries Roading Work Assessment Required - OnSite 5WD Routine Roading Work Direct to Contractor 5WD Comp Stock Crossing & Moving Street Light Maintenance Urgent - Footpath Maintenance Urgent Roading Work 4Hr Response Vegetation Maintenance	20 4 1 23 3 4 5	1		2 1 2	10 4 1 6 1 3 3	83.33% 100.00% 100.00% 100.00% 33.33% 75.00% 60.00%
Road Safety Issue Enquiries Roading Work Assessment Required - OnSite 5WD Routine Roading Work Direct to Contractor 5WD Comp Stock Crossing & Moving Street Light Maintenance Urgent - Footpath Maintenance Urgent Roading Work 4Hr Response	20 4 1 23 3 4	1		2	10 4 1 6 1 3	83.33% 100.00% 100.00% 100.00% 33.33% 75.00%
	Parks & Reserves - Buildings  Parks & Reserves - Camp Ground issues Parks & Reserves - Council owned land Parks & Reserves - Graffiti Parks & Reserves - Lake Access Parks & Reserves - Non-urgent Public Toilet Issues Parks & Reserves - Park Furniture Parks & Reserves - Reserve Issues Parks & Reserves - Council owned buildings on reserv  Summary New collections Recycling Not Collected Refuse - Non-Collection Refuse & Recycling Enquiries  Rubbish bag sticker/tag orders - internal use only  Summary Bridge Maintenance Non-Urgent Footpath Maintenance - Non_Urgent New Vehicle Entrance Request Request 4 new street light path sign etc Road Culvert Maintenance Road Marking Sign & Barrier	Summary Parks & Reserves - Buildings Parks & Reserves - Camp Ground issues Parks & Reserves - Council owned land Parks & Reserves - Graffiti Parks & Reserves - Graffiti Parks & Reserves - Lake Access Parks & Reserves - Non-urgent Public Toilet Issues Parks & Reserves - Park Furniture Parks & Reserves - Reserve Issues Parks & Reserves - Council owned buildings on reserv  Summary Summary Recycling Not Collected Refuse - Non-Collection Refuse & Recycling Enquiries Rubbish bag sticker/tag orders internal use only  Summary Bridge Maintenance Non-Urgent Footpath Maintenance - Non_Urgent Footpath Maintenance - Request Request 4 new street light path sign etc Road Culvert Maintenance Road Marking Sign & Barrier	Summary Parks & Reserves - Buildings 15  Parks & Reserves - Camp Ground issues Parks & Reserves - Council owned land Parks & Reserves - Graffiti Parks & Reserves - Lake Access Parks & Reserves - Non-urgent Public Toilet Issues Parks & Reserves - Park Furniture Parks & Reserves - Reserve Issues Parks & Reserves - Reserve Issues Parks & Reserves - Council owned buildings on reserv  Summary 28 New collections Recycling Not Collected Refuse - Non-Collection Refuse & Recycling Enquiries 3 Rubbish bag sticker/tag orders internal use only  Summary 89 Bridge Maintenance Non-Urgent Footpath Maintenance - Non_Urgent New Vehicle Entrance Request Request 4 new street light path sign etc Road Culvert Maintenance Road Marking Sign & Barrier	Summary	Summary	Summary

Document Set ID: 1887667 Version: 1, Version Date: 24/01/2018

		195	1				
Waters	Cummon		40	40	40	400	00 570/
	Summary	204	10	19	13	162	92.57%
	3 Waters Enquiry	31	3	1	2	25	92.59%
	3 Waters Safety Complaint - Non Urgent	1				1	100.00%
	3 Waters Safety Complaint - Urgent	3			1	2	66.67%
	Drinking water billing	11		2		9	100.00%
	Drinking Water Final Meter Read	50		12	2	36	94.74%
	Drinking Water Major Leak	9	2		2	5	71.43%
	Drinking Water minor leak	21		1	1	19	95.00%
	Drinking Water quality	22				22	100.00%
	Drinking Water Quantity/Pressure	5				5	100.00%
	Fix Water Toby	5				5	100.00%
	New Drinking Storm Waste water connections	1				1	100.00%
	No Drinking Water	4				4	100.00%
	Stormwater Open Drains	3			1	2	66.67%
	Stormwater Property Flooding	2		2			NaN
	Wastewater Odour	2	1			1	100.00%
	Wastewater Overflow or Blocked Pipe	6	2			4	100.00%
	Wastewater Pump Alarm	15		1	3	11	78.57%
	Waters Pump Station jobs - only for internal use	13	2		1	10	90.91%
Total		905	48	89	87	681	88.67%

Document Set ID: 1887667 Version: 1, Version Date: 24/01/2018



## **Open Meeting**

**To** Huntly Community Board

From Tony Whittaker

General Manager Strategy & Support

Date 09 February 2018

**Chief Executive Approved** Y

Reference # GOV0505

**Report Title** Long Term Plan Update

## I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Staff will provide a verbal update on the Long Term Plan at the meeting.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received.

## 3. ATTACHMENTS

NIL

Page I Version 5

Document Set ID: 1895496 Version: 1, Version Date: 12/02/2018



Version 5

#### Open Meeting

**To** Huntly Community Board

From | Tony Whittaker

General Manager Strategy & Support

Date 27 November 2017

**Prepared by** Lynette Wainwright

Committee Secretary

**Chief Executive Approved** | Y

Reference # GOV0514

**Report Title** Road Names List for Huntly

### I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A list of suggested road names has been submitted by the Board and a resolution is required to submit these to Service Delivery.

## 2. RECOMMENDATION

THAT the report from the General Manager Strategy & Support be received;

AND THAT the following road names be submitted for the Huntly area:

- Jack Malcolm
- Doug Morris
- Roberts (Bob, Billy, Bert, George, Josh, Hugh)
- Gill (William, Brian, Roger)
- Tinney (Brian, Jack)
- Mary Clarke
- Dr Bruce Ryburn
- Robert (Bob) Tukiri
- Ces Adams
- Guy King
- Fred Jones
- Rae Ruffin
- Digger Dillon
- Coal Miners
- Mallard (Duck) Lakes
- Kereru (Wood Pigeon)
- Pukeko
- Piwakawaka (Fantail)

Page I

- Harakeke (Flax)
- Kotare (Kingfisher)
- Healey
- Cox

Page 2 Version 4.0